

UNITED STATES FOOD AND DRUG ADMINISTRATION

PATHOGEN REDUCTION TECHNOLOGIES (PRT)

FOR BLOOD SAFETY

PUBLIC WORKSHOP

Silver Spring, Maryland

Thursday, November 29, 2018

1 PARTICIPANTS:

2 Welcome:

3 NICOLE VERDUN, M.D..  
4 OBRR, CBER  
5 Food and Drug Administration

6 Opening Remarks:

7 PETERS MARKS, M.D., Ph.D.  
8 CBER  
9 Food and Drug Administration

10 SESSION 1: Blood-Borne Infectious Agents and  
11 Their Impact on Blood Safety:

12 SIMONE GLYNN, M.D., MPH, Moderator  
13 NHLBI  
14 National Institutes of Health

15 Risks to Blood Safety From Infectious Agents:

16 MICHAEL BUSCH, M.D., Ph.D.  
17 Vitalant Research Institute

18 Pathogen Reduction: An Overview of Policy Issues:

19 STEVE KLEINMAN, M.D.  
20 University of British Columbia

21 Pathogen Reduction Technologies for Platelets:  
22 Current Status in the United States:

EDWARD SNYDER, M.D., FACP  
Yale University, Yale New Haven Hospital

PRT for Plasma in the United States:

JAMES AUBUCHON, M.D., FACAP, FRCP (Edin)  
Bloodworks Northwest, University of Washington

1 PARTICIPANTS (CONT'D):

2 Panel Discussion:

3 MICHAEL BUSCH, M.D., Ph.D.  
Vitalant Research Institute

4 STEVE KLEINMAN, M.D.  
5 University of British Columbia

6 EDWARD SNYDER, M.D., FACP  
Yale University, Yale New Haven Hospital

7 JAMES AUBUCHON, M.D., FACAP, FRCP (Edin)  
8 Bloodworks Northwest, University of Washington

9 SESSION 2: Implementation of Pathogen Reduction  
10 Technology for Blood Products in the U.S.:

11 BILL FLEGEL, M.D., Moderator  
NIH Clinical Center

12 Experience Implementing PRT:

13 DAVID REEVE, MBA, MHA  
14 American Red Cross

15 PRT Implementation in a Hospital-Based Blood  
Center & Acceptance by Hospital Staff:

16 BILL FLEGEL, M.D., Moderator  
17 NIH Clinical Center

18 Impact of PRT on Platelet Quality, Count, and  
Clinical Implications:

19 DANA DEVINE, Ph.D.  
20 Canadian Blood Services

21 Considerations for Implementing Solvent/  
Detergent-Treated, Pooled Plasma Into a Hospital  
22 System:

1 PARTICIPANTS (CONT'D):

2 CLAUDIA COHN, M.D., Ph.D.  
University of Minnesota

3

Health Economic Considerations for Pathogen  
4 Reduction Technologies:

5 BRIAN CUSTER, Ph.D., MPH  
Vitalant Research Institute

6

Panel Discussion:

7

DAVID REEVE, MBA, MHA  
8 American Red Cross

9 DANA DEVINE, Ph.D.  
Canadian Blood Services

10

CLAUDIA COHN, M.D., Ph.D.  
11 University of Minnesota

12 BRIAN CUSTER, Ph.D., MPH  
Vitalant Research Institute

13

SESSION 3: Pathogen Reduction Technologies for  
14 Whole Blood and Red Blood Cells:

15 RAYMOND GOODRICH, Ph.D., Moderator  
Colorado State University

16

Optimal Pathogen Reduction System for Blood  
17 Safety: Is It a Dream?:

18 RAYMOND GOODRICH, Ph.D.  
Colorado State University

19

Clinical Experience With Pathogen Reduction for  
20 Red Blood Cells: Completing the Trial:

21 RICHARD BENJAMIN, M.D., Ph.D., FRCPath  
Cerus Corporation

22

1 PARTICIPANTS (CONT'D):

2 State of PRT for Whole Blood:

3 ANNA RAZATOS, Ph.D.  
4 Terumo BCT

5 PRT of Red Cell Products: Impact on Biochemical  
and Viability Parameters in Humans:

6 JOSE A. CANCELAS, M.D., Ph.D.  
7 Hoxworth Blood Center, University of Cincinnati

8 Panel Discussion:

9 RICHARD BENJAMIN, M.D., Ph.D., FRCPATH  
Cerus Corporation

10 ANNA RAZATOS, Ph.D.  
11 Terumo BCT

12 JOSE A. CANCELAS, M.D., Ph.D.  
Hoxworth Blood Center, University of Cincinnati

13

14 \* \* \* \* \*

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

1 P R O C E E D I N G S

2 (8:04 a.m.)

3 DR. VERDUN: Good morning. I think  
4 we're try and get started because we have a very  
5 packed schedule. So good morning. My job today  
6 is to welcome all of you. We're very, very  
7 excited to have everyone here. So on behalf of  
8 FDA, CBER and the Office of Blood Research and  
9 Review, welcome.

10 At the core of our mission and the  
11 office is the safety, obviously the safety of the  
12 blood supply. And so this pathogen reduction  
13 technologies for blood safety really gets to the  
14 core of our mission.

15 And we're quite excited that all of you  
16 are here to participate. We are hoping that this  
17 will foster innovation and discussion and move  
18 things forward in terms of safety. That is really  
19 at the core of our mission and our goals.

20 I'm doing to do something a little bit  
21 unusual this year at this meeting. And I'm going  
22 to do acknowledgements up front because we have a

1 lot of people that really worked quite hard to put  
2 this together.

3 And I really would like to first  
4 acknowledge CD Agrea. So, thank you CD for  
5 spearheading this and for putting this together.  
6 He really took sort of an idea and put it all  
7 together and made it happen. So I really would  
8 like to say a thank you to you for that.

9 In addition, CBER organizing committee.  
10 We have several external advisors that are listed  
11 on the slide. And also several people that helped  
12 to support the travel and otherwise as listed.

13 So again, thank you all for being here.  
14 I'm going to turn it over to Dr. Peter Marks for  
15 some opening remarks on pathogen reduction  
16 technologies for blood safety. And thank you.

17 DR. MARKS: Thanks very much again. We  
18 really appreciate everybody traveling here. This  
19 is obviously a very important area to our center.

20 Blood products are potentially  
21 lifesaving for a variety of different acute and  
22 chronic conditions. And those range from people

1       who have experienced trauma, trauma victims, to  
2       supportive care for cancer patients.

3               However, transfusion-transmitted  
4       infections remain among the most significant  
5       potential complications of blood transfusions,  
6       despite major advances in risk reduction that have  
7       been accomplished by a combination of donor  
8       screening and laboratory testing.

9               Year round global infectious risks  
10       include hepatitis B, C, and HIV. And local risks  
11       include West Nile virus and Babesia, and obviously  
12       there are a whole host of other pathogens that I  
13       haven't mentioned.

14              And for platelets arrived from whole  
15       blood or by apheresis, which are generally stored  
16       at room temperature, there is the issue of  
17       bacterial contamination risk.

18              So although testing can mitigate the  
19       risk of transfusion-transmitting infectious  
20       diseases, it comes at both a cost and it's not  
21       perfect.

22              In addition we have continually emerging



1 pathogens which continue to challenge us to put in  
2 place new testing which, obviously, brings with it  
3 associated costs and, again, challenges the blood  
4 supply.

5           So pathogen reduction technologies  
6 address this risk or aim to address this risk from  
7 viral and bacterial pathogens. But current  
8 technologies, which tend to use either a nucleic  
9 acid binding agent and ultra violet light, they  
10 are -- although a significant advance, they are  
11 yet to be perfect.

12           And that's because they either have  
13 inadequate inactivation of certain pathogens or  
14 because they lead to decrement in product yield,  
15 or because they can't be used on whole blood,  
16 which could then be separate into all the  
17 different components.

18           So we think that, at least, and we look  
19 forward to having discussion today. At least our  
20 thinking is that the ideal pathogen reduction  
21 technology would be able to be performed  
22 relatively simply on whole blood, would allow that

1 whole blood to be separated into the various  
2 components, much in the way that it is currently  
3 into -- in current practice minimally disrupting  
4 current blood banking practices.

5 And it would also then lead to an  
6 activation of a very broad array of DNA and RNA  
7 viruses. We know that no technology is going to  
8 technology is going to get everything. But we'd  
9 like to see something that could get the majority  
10 of things that would ultimately potentially allow  
11 us to start to conceive, think about starting to  
12 peel back off of the viral testing which we do,  
13 and bacterial testing which we do on products,  
14 which would then allow us to just try to get to a  
15 place where it was a cost-efficient or potentially  
16 even cost- beneficial intervention.

17 So given this importance to public  
18 health and to the safety and availability of the  
19 blood supply, our center at FDA really wants to  
20 work with a variety of stakeholders to advance  
21 this technology.

22 And we look forward to working with all

1 of you over the coming years to try to advance  
2 pathogen reduction technologies to really  
3 hopefully bring us to a place where we have the  
4 kind of a blood supply that is protected against  
5 pathogens that emerge like the next Zika virus  
6 without having to scramble to put in place testing  
7 because we feel confident in the ability of a  
8 pathogen reduction technology to protect against  
9 those pathogens.

10 So thank you again. We look forward to  
11 a robust discussion and we will obviously after  
12 this workshop, we'll be following up too.

13 So thanks again.

14 DR. GLYNN: Good morning. My name is  
15 Simone Glynn. I'm from NHLBI. And I have the  
16 privilege of being the moderator for the first  
17 session, which I think is going to be quite  
18 exciting.

19 I'm going to ask the speakers from the  
20 first session to come up to the table in the front  
21 there.

22 The other thing I wanted to let you know

1 is that we will reserve all of the questions,  
2 whether they are provided online or from the  
3 audience, for the panel discussion which is  
4 supposed to be about 9:50 or so. So if you can  
5 hold onto your questions to the end.

6 So our first speaker today is going to  
7 be Dr. Michael Busch from Vitalant Research  
8 Institute. And he is going to talk to us about  
9 the risks to blood safety from infectious agents.

10 DR. BUSCH: Thank you Simone. I  
11 appreciate the opportunity to present. My talent  
12 is the former blood systems. We rebranded. And  
13 we have a fancy new color. See if it comes up.

14 Is that working? Thank you. That's our  
15 new color. Great. So this should go to full  
16 screen.

17 So I'm going to move swiftly. We did  
18 just complete with Steve Kleinman and Evan Block a  
19 review of this areas. So we'll be published soon  
20 in blood. So disclosures, you have funding from  
21 NIH, NIVC to accept commercial relationships with  
22 a number of companies over the decade. So, all

1       listed here.

2               Just a general principal, which is we've  
3       moved from a period back in the '80s, when I first  
4       started getting involved in with blood safety,  
5       where we could actually directly measure risk  
6       either through going back to samples or following  
7       recipients and retrospectively determining rates  
8       of infection to a brief period in the '90s where  
9       we could actually directly measure risk with  
10      large-scale studies because the risks were high  
11      enough that we could quantify the frequency of  
12      infections in zero-negative units.

13             But now we're really in a period of  
14      modeled risk. So over the last now close to 30  
15      years, all of the estimates for residual risk that  
16      we'll be talking about are estimates based on  
17      modeling.

18             And just to walk you through a little  
19      bit of that, this is work, you know Harvey Alter  
20      and Harvey Klein dating back to the '70s had large  
21      cohorts of prospectively-followed transfusion  
22      recipients at NIH.

1           There were similar studies led to Jim  
2 Mosley, the TTVS cohorts, where they measured the  
3 rates of ALTL elevation, hepatitis occurring in  
4 recipients. And they were observing rates as high  
5 as 33 percent of recipients of multiple units  
6 acquiring elevated enzymes consistent with  
7 transfusion hepatitis.

8           At the time we began to discovery  
9 viruses. So hepatitis B surface antigen.  
10 Australia antigen was discovered and implemented.  
11 And immediately there was a dramatic drop with  
12 implementation of hepatitis B first generation  
13 testing.

14           But the other observation then was that  
15 the rates of hepatitis surface antigen were much  
16 higher in paid donor in other populations: prison  
17 donations that were allowed at the time.

18           So this led to the introduction of  
19 assention of all volunteer blood supply, and a  
20 dramatic risk not only in the rates of hepatitis  
21 B, but also an unexplained elevated liver enzymes,  
22 so-called non-A, non-B hepatitis.

1                   And then over the ensuing decades in  
2           1989-1990, hepatitis C was discovered, and  
3           progressive improvements in hepatitis C antibody.  
4           And then eventually nucleic acid testing for HCV,  
5           essentially eliminated risks.

6                   So in the last nearly 15 years, there  
7           has not been a single case of post-transfusion  
8           hepatitis discovered in the ongoing program here  
9           at the NIH. So incredible success in eradicating  
10          classic post-transfusion hepatitis.

11                  Similarly, work in did HIV in San  
12          Francisco modeling back from the rates of  
13          infection observed when we first started to save  
14          samples in the mid-1980s as part of the TSS. And  
15          then looking back overtime at rates of donations  
16          we were able to, from gay men and HIV infection,  
17          to model the risk of HIV prior to screening.

18                  And that risk peaked at well over one  
19          percent in San Francisco per unit before the first  
20          transfusion AIDS case was reported in San  
21          Francisco in late 1981. So that led to  
22          implementation of self-deferral and progressive

1       enhancements in deferral from just very high risk  
2       MSM to all MSM, and then finally to introduction  
3       of screening.

4               So this is another example where  
5       deferral of high risk populations led to a  
6       dramatic reduction, nearly tenfold in the risk of  
7       transfusion HIV before testing was actually  
8       available for this specific agent.

9               So similar with hepatitis C we virtually  
10      reduced risk of hepatitis tenfold before the test  
11      was available. So strong evidence continued  
12      support for the concept of pillars of blood  
13      safety, including selection of the safest possible  
14      donors.

15              Now once we implemented screening, this  
16      is again specific data to San Francisco, we had  
17      fairly high rates of infected donations. So when  
18      you first start screening you can really impute  
19      that the rate of positivity when you start  
20      screening reflected the risk immediately prior to  
21      screening.

22              And we were seeing nearly 1 in 400



1       donations were positive for HIV. The vast  
2       majority of those were from men who have had sex  
3       with men.

4               But over the ensuing just four or five  
5       years, a dramatic reduction in the rates of  
6       positivity due to both culling out of repeat  
7       positive donors, but also progressive improvement  
8       in self deferral measures, and a movement toward  
9       what we see today, which is a much broader risk of  
10      risk factors in infected donors: a combination of  
11      still some level of MSM, but also heterosexual  
12      risk drug use.

13             We did do some large studies funded  
14      again by NHLBI. There was a big study in San  
15      Francisco, and then a large study led by Ken  
16      Nelson in Houston and the Baltimore Hopkins area.

17             The study in San Francisco actually  
18      involved taking samples of PBMCs from zero  
19      negative donors and doing pulled cultures in PCR.  
20      And a very large study of 75,000 donations ended  
21      up with one positive pool.

22             And so a very low yield, very expensive,

1       and onerous kind of study to actually do that kind  
2       of large-scale PBMC separation and culture and  
3       early PCR technologies. But just illustrating  
4       what was the realization that we would no longer  
5       be able to directly measure risk.

6               So these points here in this box  
7       represent that last direct measures of risk either  
8       coming from studies like I just described to  
9       pulled-culture PCR technique, or the large-scale  
10       studies done in Houston and Baltimore, where they  
11       followed recipients and measured the rates of  
12       serial conversion.

13               So this was linked, obviously, to the  
14       introduction of testing, but did show evidence of  
15       declining risk. And this really transitioned us  
16       into the current era of modeled risks.

17               I just do want to mention though that in  
18       the late '80s early '90s, there was consideration  
19       of peak-24 antigen testing, so there were also  
20       some very large-scale studies, one led by Harvey  
21       Alter, that screened 500,000 U.S. donations for  
22       peak-24 antigen under the theory that peak-24

1       antigen could interdict window-phased donations.

2               And a second study that I was involved  
3       with where we went back to a repository from the  
4       transfusion safety study. We focused on high-risk  
5       populations: men living in zip codes with high  
6       rates of HIV. So it was the equivalent of about  
7       two million donations.

8               But there were no antigen-positive,  
9       antibody- negative donations detected. So again,  
10      very large, expensive studies with zero yield. So  
11      further evidence that the approach of direct  
12      measurement of risk was really no longer viable.

13              And this led to a group of us stepping  
14      back and saying why are we still concerned about  
15      risk if we can't even measure it. The biggest  
16      issue, as we'll talk about in a fair bit of  
17      detail, is the concept of the window period, that  
18      people are donating blood after they have become  
19      exposed and infectious as a transfusion -- as a  
20      blood donor, but before the screening tests are  
21      positive.

22              There was also concern, and there were a

1     number of studies, big studies: New England  
2     Journal paper reporting that people were infected  
3     with HIV or other viruses and yet never formed  
4     antibodies. And at the time we were relying on  
5     serological tests for mostly antibodies. So  
6     so-called immunosilent infections.

7             There was also the theoretical  
8     possibility of testing errors. That the tests  
9     simply failed either due to not performing them  
10    correctly. At this point early in the '90s we  
11    were still with fairly manual testing platforms.  
12    Or due to inherent test design problems.

13            And then viral variance. We knew --  
14    began to appreciate that many of these viruses had  
15    different subtypes and quasi species. And the  
16    concern over strains that could evolve, that might  
17    not be detected by the current generation tests.

18            So what we realized as we began to study  
19    this was that the real problem was the window  
20    period risk. And we'll go into some detail on  
21    that. A number of studies were conducted that  
22    essentially disproved the principal of

1 immunosilent carriers, people who were chronically  
2 infected but failed the serial convert to HIV or  
3 hepatitis.

4           Testing errors. There were studies does  
5 that showed that especially as we moved to the  
6 more automated platforms and with redundant, in  
7 many cases, serologic and now molecular testing,  
8 that the concern over testing errors is really not  
9 a problem. And I think we've now accepted that  
10 the test platforms we're running are extremely  
11 robust.

12           And viral variance, they do exist. And  
13 they continue to emerge. So are a combination of  
14 viruses all over the world. But in the U.S. these  
15 variants are really extremely rare. And as I'll  
16 show at the very end for HIV, but for the other  
17 viruses as well, the rates of variant virus is  
18 very rate and stable in the U.S.

19           So in terms of the real risk, it's  
20 coming from the window phase, from people who are  
21 infected but still not positive by standard  
22 markers. So in order to estimate the residual

1 risk, the concept of the incidence rate window  
2 period model evolved.

3 And this allows you to both calculate  
4 residual risk as well as project the yield of  
5 improved assay. And the requirements in order to  
6 measure these parameters are that you need to know  
7 the incidence rate: the rate of new infections in  
8 your population.

9 And we talked about adjusted incidence  
10 rate here because there is an incidence rate you  
11 can observe and repeat donors, of rates of serial  
12 conversion actually directly observed.

13 But we also have to calculate the rate  
14 in first-time donors and then adjust the overall  
15 incidence in repeat donors to account for the fact  
16 that first-time donors also have potentially a  
17 higher incidence. And we have approaches to do  
18 that.

19 The other issue is to understand the  
20 duration of the infections window period. How  
21 long after exposure does it take before there is  
22 an infectious viremia? And then how long is that

1 infectious viremia prior to detection by the  
2 currently-available markers. So this concept of an  
3 infectious window period.

4           And when you multiply the duration of  
5 the infectious window period times the incidence  
6 rate, you can calculate residual risk.

7           If you want to know how much gain will  
8 we get by adding a new test, PCR or molecular  
9 technology, you can simply multiply the adjusted  
10 incidence rate times the difference in the old  
11 versus the new test and predict the rate of new  
12 infections.

13           Now this concept of an infectious window  
14 period really was framed out very nicely in a  
15 study that was led by Lyle Petersen, who many of  
16 us know as the arbo virus director for the CDC.  
17 But at the time he was running a very large CDC-  
18 funded population study of infected blood donors.

19           And Lyle did an analysis with Glenn  
20 Satin and a number of people here in this room  
21 where he examined the rate of serial conversions  
22 in donors. And there were a total of 179 donors

1       who serial converted for whom the recipient  
2       outcome was known, whether the recipients of a  
3       prior serial negative donation became infected or  
4       not.

5               And then when they analyzed whether the  
6       recipient became infected relative to the  
7       inter-donation interval between the zero positive  
8       and the prior negative donation, there was a  
9       really dramatic relationship.

10              So three quarters of recipients who got  
11       blood from a donor who had serial converted within  
12       three months became infected. Whereas you went  
13       out beyond a year, virtually none of them became  
14       infected.

15              So by modeling this relationship, what  
16       Lyle and Glenn Satin were able to do was to  
17       calculate the length of the infections window  
18       period with the earliest available assays. And  
19       that was quite long. It was almost two months.

20              So demonstrating that although we  
21       thought we had pretty decent tests back in 1985,  
22       there was actually a residual two-month infectious



1 window period.

2           So fairly large numbers of recipients of  
3 zero- converting donors prior to donations became  
4 infected, particularly if they got units that were  
5 collected fairly shortly prior to the donation  
6 that was positive.

7           They did how in the paper that if they  
8 restricted the analysis to the later time period  
9 that the window period seemed to have been  
10 reduced.

11           So at that point our group, as well as  
12 others, began to really look at zero conversion  
13 panels. These are plasma, frequent plasma donor  
14 panels, and quantify the time between detection by  
15 different assays.

16           And in this early study we could show  
17 that the improved HIV antibody test could reduce  
18 the window by about nine days. A next generation  
19 test could detect IGM by 20 days. And then by  
20 doing direct virus measures, antigen DNA or RNA,  
21 you could reduce the window period by about a  
22 month.

1           So early work that led to a principal  
2       which is really true for all the viruses, which is  
3       that -- and all the infections, which is that we  
4       go through these period of acute viremia, detected  
5       either by molecular technologies for RNA or DNA,  
6       then potentially direct antigen detection.

7           And then depending on the antibody assay  
8       configuration, you can pick up the early IGM stage  
9       with so- called third generation or progressive  
10      IGG with different generation antibodies.

11          So this led to the concept of closing  
12      the window period by implementing more sensitive  
13      tests. And we've moved again from tests that took  
14      about two months to zero convert to tests with  
15      antibody that took about three weeks.

16          And then the further closure of the  
17      window period with nucleic acid testing down to  
18      potentially as little as 11 days with ID-NAT.

19          Just one point that this whole principal  
20      that came from blood banking. How can we close  
21      the window period? How can we protect patients?  
22      Led to the concept of staging of HIV infections,

1       the so-called Fiebig staging which uses cross  
2       sectional testing strategies to determine where  
3       people are in the progressive evolution of HIV  
4       infection.

5               And this is widely used around the world  
6       to categorize HIV-infected people as to what stage  
7       of infection they are when you pick them up so you  
8       can make decisions about treatment and  
9       pathogenesis.

10              Now, in terms of infectivity, it's a  
11       very complicated issue because there are a lot  
12       variables that influence whether a person is  
13       infectious from a blood transfusion perspective  
14       after they've been exposed.

15              And, of course, many exposed people  
16       don't get infected. So we're really particularly  
17       focused on people who are exposed and eventually  
18       will prove to be infected. But a lot of viral  
19       properties, the genotypes, the viral load, the  
20       stage of viral infection.

21              Is antibody present that might  
22       neutralize infectivity? Contusion factors in

1 terms of the duration of storage of the component.  
2 Whether there are co- trantusions of other zero  
3 positive units for some viruses, or people who  
4 have had HPB vaccine. Those could neutralize.

5 And then the recipient factors. Just  
6 the underlying health of the recipient,  
7 immunosuppression status. Sometimes recipients  
8 lack receptors for certain viruses. They may have  
9 immunity either from prior exposure or from  
10 vaccinations.

11 So there's a lot of variables that  
12 influence the infectivity. And then there's  
13 approaches to try to quantify that infectivity  
14 that range from in vitro systems. A lot of work  
15 has been done with animal models, early on  
16 hepatitis B and C in chimpanzees were done. Very  
17 careful dose escalation studies to define the  
18 minimal infectious dose.

19 We want to learn as much as we can from  
20 human data, from human look-back cases. And I'll  
21 show some examples of that.

22 And then when possible, to actually do

1 prospective transfusion studies, systematic  
2 studies where you enroll large numbers of donors  
3 as we look at emerging agents and we can't screen  
4 yet but we can potentially do prospective studies.  
5 And I'll illustrate that.

6           This has led to examples like this of  
7 the models, not only of the dynamics of the viral  
8 load, but the probability that these units that  
9 are given and are transfused from individuals in  
10 various stages of infection are infectious.

11           And there are periods where the  
12 infectivity is quite low or even non-existent  
13 because the eclipse-phased concept, that there is  
14 a period shortly after exposure when virus may not  
15 be in the peripheral blood. It may be replicating  
16 locally in the dissemination -- in the inoculation  
17 side.

18           So there's concept again laid out here.  
19 And again, there's a review is cited here.

20           So this is data from the Red Cross that  
21 Roger presented at the recent ABSA meeting that  
22 sort of puts this together. This is really nice

1 results over about a decade of the fairly recent  
2 past of the incidents of HIV in repeat donors in  
3 the Red Cross showing a fairly low incidence that  
4 seems to be progressive declining over time.

5 And then combining that with the latest  
6 estimates for the infections window period of  
7 about nine days for HIV, seven days for hep C.  
8 And with progressive improvement of HPV NAT assays  
9 down to as little as 18 days for HBV.

10 And what you can see is in the most  
11 recent periods, we're not dealing with risks,  
12 residual risk estimates in the range of \$1-2 to  
13 \$1-3 million. So 1-3 million transfused units.

14 So really testing has been extremely  
15 successful at reducing risk to extraordinary low  
16 levels for these agents for which we have  
17 excellent tests, in combination typically of  
18 serologic and molecular technologies.

19 Now these estimated risks are quite a  
20 bit higher than the observed rate of breakthrough  
21 infections. And there are many reasons for that.  
22 Obviously a lot of patients are very sick and die

1 of underlying disease.

2 Most of these cases of breakthrough  
3 infections are found to look back. And that  
4 requires that a donor come back and zero convert  
5 and then we can trace the recipient.

6 This was data published by CDC back in  
7 2010. You can see that these were essentially the  
8 data that Lyle Peterson had analyzed where there  
9 were every year 15 or so people who were  
10 documented to have acquired HIV from transfusion  
11 following a donor zero converting.

12 But over the subsequent decade or more,  
13 there were a handful of cases. And then  
14 subsequent to that, there were really just a very  
15 small number of cases reported in the U.S. And  
16 Red Cross has a more recent compilation. Every  
17 couple of years we document a breakthrough HIV  
18 transmission case.

19 But if you step back and look globally,  
20 which is this slide obviously too busy to see in  
21 any detail. But on a global basis, there have  
22 been about 30 transmissions of HIV from

1 NAT-screened blood. What we call NAT  
2 -breakthrough infections.

3 Several of these were due to test  
4 failure, with the test not being able to detect  
5 variance. And now FDA and almost the world  
6 requires dual target testing. So you have to  
7 detect two different regions of the HIV genome in  
8 order to prevent failure of tests to detect a  
9 variant.

10 The majority of the rest of these were  
11 from mini- pool mat. So there's really only one  
12 case reported from South Africa where an ID-Nat  
13 screen unit was implicated in transfusion  
14 transmission.

15 And if you put all this data together  
16 and you try to model what the minimal infectious  
17 dose is of an RNA positive antibody negative unit  
18 that would be missed by NAT, mini-pool NAT, it's  
19 really quite low: about 50 variance in the  
20 inoculum. So the virus is really quite infectious  
21 during that acute ramp-up phase. And we are,  
22 obviously, still seeing it low rates residual



1 transmission, particularly in mini-pool mat.

2 And to expound on that a little bit,  
3 this is data from (inaudible) Marian Vermeulen and  
4 colleagues looking at the viral load distribution  
5 in South Africa of window-phased donations.

6 So these are antibody negative donations  
7 that were picked up by ID-NAT. And you can see  
8 some of these would have been detected by a P24  
9 antigen, but the majority were RNA only.

10 And of those RNA only samples, a fair  
11 number of them were quite low viral loads. They  
12 were only quantifiable by replicate testing. They  
13 were below the limit of quantitation of viral load  
14 assays.

15 And it's these low viral load samples  
16 which are probably infectious that are the  
17 concern. And in this analysis what Marian did,  
18 because in the U.S. we still run mini-pool NAT.  
19 They took samples from these low viral loads and  
20 they ran them in replicates on either the Ultrio  
21 or the Ultrio Plus or the tax screen so that the  
22 Grifols or the Roche assays to ask what proportion

1 of those would have been missed had they done  
2 small pools.

3 What you can see is of those low viral  
4 load samples, you would have missed about 20  
5 percent of them had you done mini-pool NAT. So we  
6 have to recognize in the U.S. we're still running  
7 mini-pool NAT. Mini-pool is a six with Roche.  
8 Mini- pool is a 16 with Grifols.

9 So we're missing some fraction of these  
10 low viremic units. And this is one reason why you  
11 would be interested in PRT, to really safeguard  
12 against these low viral load units.

13 Now this is a proportion of a very small  
14 number of positive donations. So, as you'll see,  
15 we only pick up a handful of NAT yields per year.  
16 So we're only missing maybe one or two per year  
17 due to the fact that we're still relying on  
18 mini-pool testing.

19 Now moving from the established viruses  
20 to the emerging viruses, you can see here that as  
21 we're driven down the risk of HIV, hep B, hep C,  
22 to non-quantifiable directly, but theoretically

1 risks in the range or under one a million, we've  
2 been struck with an onslaught literally every year  
3 of a new emerging agent threat.

4 And some of these have proven to be  
5 significant pathogens. We'll talk a little bit  
6 about that. Many of them have not. And again,  
7 what's changed is the classic pathogens, hep B,  
8 hep C, HIV, HGLV, they are chronic persistent  
9 infections.

10 We've got this window phase, but then  
11 almost everyone who gets infected has a chronic  
12 low-grade infection, asymptomatic, mostly sexually  
13 or IDU transmitted, and clearly cause severe  
14 disease.

15 But the new agents we're worried about,  
16 most of them cause very transient infections.  
17 Most of them are zoonosis that are coming from  
18 animals into humans. Many of them transfusion  
19 transmission is not well established.

20 A number of them, as we've studied them  
21 we realize that they don't cause disease. So it's  
22 a whole different mindset as we think about these

1       emerging agents that we're responding to.

2               And recently following ZICA, we want of  
3       step back and we developed this concept of how do  
4       we study these agents. And again I don't have  
5       time to go into it in detail, but especially once  
6       we've got a test and we begin to look and try to  
7       find infected donors, we can really enroll those  
8       donors and characterize the kinetics of viremia,  
9       the infectivity of that virus, really directly  
10      measure incidents, prevalence, build repositories  
11      to help evaluate performance of tests and improve  
12      performance of tests, do in vitro and animal model  
13      infectivity studies.

14             So we sort of have a road map now as a  
15      new transfusion emerging agent is discovered or  
16      alleged. We have a systematic approach to study  
17      that.

18             One example we're noting is XMRV because  
19      it was a huge concern. This was a paper published  
20      in Science that alleged that this new xenotropic  
21      murine leukemia-related virus, XMRV, first  
22      discovered with the array the Virochip as

1 associated with prostate cancer.

2 But in this paper from Judy Mikovits,  
3 they alleged that this was frequent in patients  
4 with chronic fatigue syndrome. And a control  
5 group of blood donors showed that four percent of  
6 asymptomatic healthy blood donors were allegedly  
7 positive for this XMRV virus by PCR culture.

8 And this led to a blood working group  
9 with FDA and NHLBI. It led to two years of  
10 extensive work. Millions of dollars spent to  
11 develop studies, build panels, distribute these  
12 panels to dozens of laboratories to investigate  
13 whether this XMRV association with chronic fatigue  
14 syndrome and particularly transfusion risk was  
15 real.

16 And the bottom lie was it was all false  
17 positive. There was contamination by an in vitro  
18 recombinant virus, not even a human virus. So  
19 really a lot of work to disprove a false alarm.

20 And there have been a number of these  
21 fake news events. So a number of these items I  
22 showed you proved to not be real problems,

1 vis-à-vis transfusion safety.

2           So we have to be very careful,  
3 especially in this era of metagenomics where we  
4 are discovering viruses all the time to not over  
5 react. And this is where, again, PRT would give  
6 us more time to not be fearful, but rather do the  
7 systematic studies to understand are these real.

8           Now I'm not going to go into detail, but  
9 I just wanted to mention some of the major real  
10 problems that we did deal with over the last 15  
11 years. Variant CJD obviously resulting from the  
12 mad cow syndrome.

13           A problem in the UK. A very fatal,  
14 horrendous disease. A contusion transmission  
15 threat was observed early on and subsequently  
16 proven. There were a handful of transfusion cases  
17 that were documented. There were no real  
18 interventions so although there have been efforts  
19 to develop tests and filters, these have not  
20 proven to be viable technologies.

21           So the FDA took the position that this  
22 required intervention. And they systematically

1       evaluated the risk of deferral of individuals who  
2       had lived in the UK and other regions and did  
3       implement deferral policies that we are all  
4       familiar with, which led to about a three percent  
5       loss in our donors.

6               Now we, more recently, have pretty much  
7       proven that there is no second wave due to a  
8       genetic variant that many people have that could  
9       have resulted in a second wave. So we are seeing  
10      a progressive relaxation of those deferrals.

11             Chagas disease. Obviously a huge  
12      problem in Latin America. A number of imported  
13      cases in the U.S. led to a decision to implement  
14      antibody screening in 2007.

15             The initial screening was universal  
16      testing of every donation, but then work, again  
17      led by Sue Stramer and paper is in press now  
18      reporting the results of a large incident study as  
19      well as ongoing surveillance of first-time donors  
20      have established that we can really rely on one  
21      time donor testings.

22             So every donor is tested once. And the

1       80 percent of donations from repeat donors do not  
2       need to be rested. And this has really been a  
3       successful strategy that has led to complete  
4       interdiction of transfusion transmission of Chagas  
5       over the last ten years.

6               West Nile virus was a huge real problem.  
7       So, again, it entered the U.S. in '99 in New York,  
8       spread quietly in the east coast for a few years,  
9       but then in an explosive outbreak in 2002 with  
10       thousands of neuroinvasive cases, 23 cases were  
11       reported of a transfusion transmitted West Nile  
12       virus.

13               So we implemented mini-pool NAT using  
14       the platforms that we had established for HIV, hep  
15       C, hep B. And that was a very rapid response.  
16       Within six months of the realization of  
17       transfusion transmission, we were screening the  
18       blood supply with mini-pool NAT.

19               But we realized that the mini-pool NAT  
20       was missing low viremic units that were  
21       transmitting. So there were 14 breakthrough  
22       cases. And that led to the targeted ID-NAT



1 strategy which has been so effective, essentially  
2 eliminating West Nile transmission.

3 We do detect hundreds of West Nile  
4 infected donors every year. So clearly a great  
5 example of a successful testing strategy.

6 Dengue became a concern in part because  
7 there were case reports beginning to come from  
8 particularly Asia. So Hong Kong and Singapore had  
9 read clear transfusion transmitted confirmed.  
10 There were zero prevalence studies that were done  
11 in Puerto Rico and Latin America that were showing  
12 that one or two percent of donors during large  
13 outbreaks were seasonally occurring were viremic  
14 for Dengue.

15 So this led to NHLBI launching a study  
16 as part of the Reds III program of transfusion  
17 transmissions in Brazil. And this study took  
18 place in Rio de Janeiro. Brian Custer, who is  
19 here, and Esther Sebino led this study. It just  
20 shows you the kind of scope of the studies that  
21 need to be done and optimally done where these  
22 epidemics are happening.

1                   So about 50,000 donors were enrolled and  
2                   consented. And their samples were tested for  
3                   Dengue RNA. About 1,000 recipients were enrolled  
4                   and pre- and serial-post transfusion samples  
5                   obtained. And overall this study led to testing  
6                   all these samples and determining that about  
7                   one-third of recipients of Dengue RNA-positive  
8                   blood became affected.

9                   Ciril converted became viremic for  
10                  Dengue, so all of these recipients though were  
11                  pretty much asymptomatic. And there was  
12                  absolutely no difference in the rate of Dengue-  
13                  related symptoms in the recipients who got Dengue  
14                  from transfusion versus control recipients who  
15                  didn't get Dengue. Or two times as many  
16                  recipients became infected with Dengue from  
17                  community-acquired infection as became infected  
18                  from transfusions.

19                 So when you're dealing with these kinds  
20                 of outbreaks, a lot of infections are happening  
21                 from that setting.

22                 So Babesia is another problem we're

1       dealing with now. Initially IND testing was done  
2       on antibody and DNA. But now we're moving to DNA  
3       only INDs. And a beautiful piece of work again by  
4       the Red Cross showed that by screening blood you  
5       could essentially prevent transfusion of Babesia.  
6       Whereas if you had regions that were not screened,  
7       there was still residual risk. So we're clearing  
8       moving to introduction of Babesia testing.

9                Zika virus. Again, we're all very  
10       familiar with that outbreak. The rapid decision  
11       by FDA to drive testing first in Puerto Rico and  
12       then nationwide with substantial cost. So quite a  
13       controversy. But the real surprise to many of us  
14       was the virtual disappearance of Zika over the  
15       subsequent two years.

16               So we had this massive outbreak in South  
17       America, Central America, and the Caribbean  
18       islands. And yet over the last two years, there  
19       has virtually been no cases either identified  
20       through donor screening or through clinical case  
21       ascertainments. So unclear reasons and just  
22       illustrating the unpredictability of these

1 outbreaks.

2           This was the outbreak in Puerto Rico  
3 detected by donor screening. So very rapid  
4 implementation in April of 2016. First day five  
5 positives. Peak rates of almost two percent. 369  
6 infections interdicted. This was with the Roche  
7 Cobas assay.

8           But again, over the subsequent two  
9 years, zero yield. Most of these donations were  
10 very high risk. They were zero negative. And  
11 they were mini-pool detectible. Some were ID  
12 only. So when we did simulated mini-pools they  
13 were IGM negative and only detectable by ID NAT.

14           And again, extensive work on the  
15 infectivity. These are probably highly infections  
16 units with high viral loads. In contrast, in the  
17 continental U.S., the yields that were picked up  
18 tended to be what we call tail-end infections. So  
19 they were already zero positive, very low viral  
20 loads, mostly travel acquired infections.

21           And just to show that despite this  
22 massive epidemic, if you do zero surveys before,

1       through the course of, and after the outbreak you  
2       can actually determine the proportion of the donor  
3       population infected in the context of a very large  
4       outbreak based on that yield.

5               And this is showing new data where when  
6       we went back to 500 samples collected a year  
7       before the outbreak, virtually no zero positivity.  
8       By the time we started screening, and this is I  
9       think an important point, already four percent of  
10      the Puerto Rican donor population had been  
11      infected by the time we started screening. So  
12      just showing that no matter how fast we start, you  
13      can break through.

14             But the peak was around 23 percent. So  
15      there is still a lot of susceptible people in  
16      Puerto Rico to Zika.

17             In the continental U.S., the yield was  
18      small but significant. Again, mostly travel  
19      acquired infections. Again, data from the ABB  
20      website and Sue Straymer's group. And Sue had a  
21      New England paper last year that documented the  
22      rates of infection in the Red Cross system. Huge

1        numbers of donations screened. Huge cost with  
2        relative low yield.

3                This is just showing the infectivity in  
4        Macaques. And you can see that with knockout mice  
5        that are highly susceptible, as few as 10-20  
6        viruses will transmit. Whereas with Macaques, you  
7        actually need thousands of copies of Zika to  
8        transmit. Which probably explains the disconnect  
9        between the rates of viremia and the small number  
10       of transfusion cases that have been reported.

11               I'm just going to close by highlighting  
12       a program that FDA has launched in conjunction  
13       with NHLBI and the Health and Human Services.  
14       This is a program that's called the TTIMS,  
15       Transfusion-Transmissible Infections Monitoring  
16       System.

17               And it has two major components. One is  
18       the database management system run through Red  
19       Cross and Sue Straymer. PI the other laboratory  
20       and risk factor program led by Brian Custer. And  
21       these are monitoring the U.S. blood supply with  
22       about 60 percent of the U.S. blood supply being

1       tracked for rates of infection, prevalence,  
2       residual risk, extensive laboratory  
3       characterization of these infections.

4               So a really very robust prospective  
5       system for monitoring the blood supply. Data  
6       consistent with Red Cross's latest data on overall  
7       prevalence rates of each of the viruses, incidence  
8       rates down in the two per 100,000 person years, so  
9       quite low, and residual risks in the one in two  
10      million range.

11             So this systematic program is now in  
12      place and is expected to continue for the  
13      foreseeable future. This is just looking at the  
14      NAT yield rates. As I mentioned, we really only  
15      pick up a small number of HIV NAT yields per year,  
16      slightly higher numbers in the range of 10-15 HCB  
17      NAT yields and low rates of HBV NAT yields. So an  
18      approach to measure incidents directly through NAT  
19      yields.

20             And just the last bit of data which is  
21      the rate of recent infections among your HIV  
22      positives. By performing testing for recent

1       assays we can determine the proportion of  
2       infections that are recent. And you can see how  
3       stable that's been, at very low rates.

4               And just to then finally close by saying  
5       that this is all of the testing that's been  
6       implemented over the decades. So incredible  
7       investment in testing with incredible incremental  
8       cost linked to that testing that have not been  
9       sustained in terms of pricing over the last few  
10      years.

11             And again, the last slide from this  
12      recent review just that you can come back to later  
13      that just shows the risks of all the agents over  
14      time.

15             And with that I'll close just by  
16      acknowledging the Reds Group, Reds I, Reds II, the  
17      Reds III team that have been involved in all this,  
18      and then the TTIMS group that I alluded to at the  
19      end.

20             Thank you.

21             DR. VERDUN: Thank you very Mike. This  
22      was an excellent review. And we have lots of



1       infectious agents to worry about. That's for  
2       sure.

3               So I'm going to ask for the next speaker  
4       to come to the podium. So this is Dr. Steve  
5       Kleinman from the University of British Columbia.  
6       And he is going to talk to us about pathogen  
7       reduction, an overview of policy issues.

8               DR. KLEINMAN: Thanks Simone and thanks  
9       to the organizing committee for inviting me today.

10              So my task today is really to give a  
11      number of different observations, ways to think  
12      about pathogen reduction that I hope will  
13      reverberate through the meeting so that we can  
14      discuss all of these points. I'm sure others,  
15      Peter kind of alluded to some of these points  
16      initially. And I'm sure other speakers will  
17      expand on many of these.

18              As I said, my talk won't be as data rich  
19      as Mike's. It never is I think. But I will try  
20      to focus on some policy issues.

21                      (Recess)

22              DR. KLEINMAN: Sorry for that delay.

1 Initially some disclosures. I'm a consultant to  
2 Cerus, which is the manufacturer of the intercept  
3 pathogen reduction system, on the medical advisory  
4 board of creating testing solutions, but the views  
5 expressed in this presentation are my own.

6 So first the definitions. The broad  
7 definition of pathogen reduction: any techniques  
8 used to reduce the load of viable pathogens  
9 transfused. And of course even physical removal  
10 by filtration will result in pathogen reduction.

11 But obviously what we're really talking  
12 about today is pathogen inactivation using a  
13 combination of chemical and physical agents. And  
14 I think the right terminology now is that we have  
15 pathogen inactivation technology that results in  
16 pathogen reduced blood components. So that's how  
17 I'll be using the terms.

18 Just a bit of a historical background to  
19 kind of summarize I think a lot of what Mike had  
20 spoken about. I break, at least from the time I  
21 started in transfusion medicine in the early '80s,  
22 I break the last three decades down into three

1 periods.

2 We had the pre-HIV period which was  
3 prior to 1985 when we knew there were significant  
4 risks of transfusion transmitted infections. But  
5 the clinical significance of these risks were in  
6 some ways minimized and certainly interventions  
7 were relatively slow to be implemented.

8 And then with HIV emerging in 1985 and  
9 probably lasting for the ensuing 15-20 years,  
10 interventions to maximize blood safety were given  
11 very high priority almost without regard to cost.  
12 Now, this probably came at least in part from the  
13 legal and political consequences of HIV  
14 transfusion transmission and how decisions were  
15 made both in the U.S. and elsewhere in the world.

16 And during this time period when we were  
17 looking for the most robust blood safety  
18 interventions clearly new techniques were  
19 developed and that's when we got our high  
20 throughput nucleic acid testing instituted. And  
21 during that time the concept of pathogen  
22 inactivation was seen for blood components was

1       seen as a very important goal that of course  
2       everybody would want.

3               But now we're in the post post-HIV era.  
4       And the safety paradigm is a little bit less  
5       clear. I think most people are on the wavelength  
6       of talking about tolerable risks. That is, we  
7       realize we can't reduce risk to zero. But they  
8       were also talking about tolerable costs because of  
9       the economic situation, especially in the blood  
10      industry, but also in medicine in general.

11             And during this post post-HIV era, we  
12      also have great techniques for pathogen discovery.  
13      And so we've had an accelerated rate of detecting  
14      emerging infections agents as Mike has just  
15      discussed.

16             Now everybody in this room knows that  
17      plasma manufacturing sector that makes plasma  
18      derivatives has been doing pathogen inactivation  
19      for 30 years now. And there have been no reported  
20      transmissions of HIV, HBV, or HCV by a pathogen  
21      inactivated plasma derivative since 1987 when the  
22      measures became more robust as they are today.

1                   Interestingly, 15 years later when West  
2 Nile virus emerged, the inactivation methods  
3 provided similar protection and they've continued  
4 to do so for most emerging infectious agents.

5                   So based on this positive experience in  
6 that sector, it seems reasonable to apply this  
7 same safety paradigm to blood components. Now  
8 there is a difference obviously. One infected  
9 donor whose plasma goes into a manufacturing pool  
10 can infect many recipients whereas in blood  
11 component production, if we make two or three  
12 components we would only infect three recipients.

13                   So you could argue that it was more  
14 important to do this for plasma derivatives, but  
15 nevertheless, you have to ask the question if we  
16 can do it for plasma derivatives, why shouldn't we  
17 do it for whole blood components.

18                   This was alluded to by Peter, a  
19 conceptual approach for pathogen inactivation.  
20 First is we take whole blood, divide it up into  
21 its various component types, or we start with a  
22 component like platelets that we collect by

1       apheresis and we treat that component.

2               And this may be suitable for countries  
3       with developed infrastructures. But we can also  
4       pathogen inactivate whole blood and then we could  
5       make the components out of that.

6               Maybe a more practical approach for  
7       developing countries. Maybe something that we  
8       could do if we were storing whole blood in the  
9       field in military situations. So there's these  
10      two conceptual approaches that we'll hear more  
11      about during the day.

12              Now simple sort of scale here that we  
13      can do for many interventions. What do we gain  
14      and what do we lose by putting the intervention in  
15      place? So on the one hand, do we incur new risks?  
16      And some of those theoretical risks could be that  
17      the components that we transfuse are no longer as  
18      effective.

19              Or we might have acute recipient adverse  
20      reactions, or we might have chronic reactions or  
21      chronic toxicity due to exposure to the pathogen  
22      inactivation agents.

1                   On the other hand, obviously there are  
2                   risks averted. And that's the reason we would do  
3                   pathogen inactivation. And so clearly the  
4                   transfusion transmitted infections and as a  
5                   byproduct inactivation of luca sites, which could  
6                   result in a protection against transfusion  
7                   associated graft versus host disease.

8                   So I want to switch gear a little bit  
9                   now and talk about briefly a consensus conference  
10                  that was held in Canada now 11 years ago. A  
11                  pathogen inactivation making decisions about new  
12                  technologies.

13                  So many of these concepts that we'll  
14                  talk about today were surfaced and discussed by a  
15                  panel that consisted of a broad range of  
16                  scientists, physicians in general medicine and  
17                  transfusion medicine, and also members of the lay  
18                  public.

19                  And it was modeled after an NIH  
20                  consensus conference. And the recommendations  
21                  were written into an article by Harvey Klein and  
22                  published in Transfusion in 2007.





1        recommendations if you followed the field at all  
2        and are quite familiar with them.

3                Now further, the group said that the  
4        same criteria should be applied to each one of the  
5        three blood components. That is safety,  
6        feasibility, and efficacy. And ideally we would  
7        have the same method that we could use for all  
8        blood components or for whole blood.

9                But even if we have the absence of such  
10       an integrated system for all components, it does  
11       not imply that PI for any one component should be  
12       delayed until we get an across-the-board  
13       inactivation method.

14               They took a look at the economic  
15       evaluations and said that of course we need to do  
16       economic evaluations. But that implementation of  
17       PI should be based on other considerations in  
18       addition to an economic analysis. And in the body  
19       of the paper, it sort of implies that the panel  
20       appeared to conclude that cost effectiveness  
21       should not be the primary driver for this  
22       technology.

1                   And the panel endorsed the need for  
2   broad public consultation with appropriate patient  
3   and physician stakeholder groups. And I think  
4   some of that has gone on, and obviously more needs  
5   to occur. And some of it is occurring today.

6                   So really pretty I think emphatic  
7   recommendations that PI be implemented when  
8   licensed, why do we have slow acceptance of PI, at  
9   least in the U.S. and many other countries?

10                  Well, I've listed seven reasons here. I  
11   think they all contribute. It's hard to know  
12   which ones are the most important. So clearly we  
13   perceive the volunteer blood supply as being quite  
14   safe, so you can ask the question why do we have  
15   to do more?

16                  And that's partially been because of the  
17   success of surveillance and screening in dealing  
18   with emerging pathogens. And clearly with the  
19   molecular testing platforms in place on some  
20   agents we're able to move very quickly. On  
21   others, we've moved really slowly, like Babesia,  
22   despite the fact that we've had that risk out

1       there for many many years.

2               Now maybe if these technologies could  
3       inactivate every single infectious organism we'd  
4       move faster. But we know that we can't. We'd  
5       miss some non-encapsulated viruses and spores.  
6       There are concerns about the efficacy of the  
7       products. No single method to treat all  
8       components. Regulatory requirements have been a  
9       hurdle in some cases. And clearly cost is also a  
10      problem.

11             So very briefly I think this well known  
12      to the audience. Infectious risks that can be  
13      averted by PI, bacterial leading to septic  
14      transfusion reactions for platelet transfusions,  
15      arva viruses, CMV parasites reduce the window  
16      period. And I think probably the most important,  
17      and the big unknown, is how effective this would  
18      be against agents we haven't even yet discovered.

19             Just a schematic here in a review  
20      article that I participated in about the effect of  
21      EIAs on total transfusion risk. So we have this  
22      baseline risk in blue. New aging gets into the

1     blood supply. It could be either one of these:  
2     acute agents or maybe we'll get a chronic  
3     asymptomatic infection in blood donors that we  
4     don't recognize. We haven't had one of those for  
5     a long time.

6             We'll get a blip in risk before we can  
7     put an intervention in. Hopefully we'll come up  
8     with a successful intervention and we'll go back  
9     down to the blue line, the base line per unit risk  
10    for all infectious agents.

11            Maybe increment it a little because now  
12    we have a window period transmission of a new  
13    virus. And schematically the same thing could  
14    happen for a chronic agent. The size of the peaks  
15    are just schematic. They're not real. And the  
16    length of time is also schematic.

17            So when we look at risks and benefits of  
18    pathogen inactivation, we need to remember  
19    something very basic. And that is when we publish  
20    on risks, infectious risks of transfusion, we do  
21    this on a per unit basis. We say one in three  
22    million units can transmit infection.

1                   But when PI manufacturers do clinical  
2       studies, they do it in patients. And they  
3       basically say we've had 500 patients. And we had  
4       X number with a reaction. And so we have a  
5       per-patient risk. And clearly we have to  
6       normalize these so we're comparing per-patient  
7       risks or per-unit risks for both the benefits and  
8       the potential risks.

9                   And this is illustrated for platelet  
10      transfusion in an article we published. And when  
11      we tried to -- you know most hem onc patients  
12      don't get just one platelet exposure. And so when  
13      we try to decide what the average dose was, you  
14      can see here we think it's about six apheresis  
15      platelets during the course of treatment. And you  
16      can see there is four data sources here.

17                  And what that means is, at least if we  
18      look at the older data on undetected bacterial  
19      risk in platelet apheresis products, the studies  
20      performed around 2010-2012 with using the  
21      protection techniques that are still in place  
22      today in at least some U.S. blood banks haven't

1       been changed yet pending the draft FDA guidance  
2       which presumably will come out soon.

3               But pending that it looks like  
4       undetected bacterial, potential bacterial  
5       transmission risk is about 1 in 1,500 units.  
6       Clearly if you get six apheresis units you are  
7       exposed to that risk six times. And since  
8       approximately you can multiply by six. And so a  
9       patient has a higher per-patient risk to get a  
10      contaminated unit than they do as a per unit risk.

11             Same thing for red cell transfusion.  
12      It's more difficult to know the average number of  
13      red cells that a given patient gets. And clearly  
14      it's diagnosis dependent. So if you're acutely  
15      transfused for cardiac surgery or trauma, you may  
16      get three to five units. You may get B in the ICU  
17      or have cardiovascular disease.

18             But if you are a transplant recipient or  
19      you have a myelodysplastic syndrome or even worse,  
20      if you have Sickle cell disease or thalassemia,  
21      you're clearly going to get many, many, many more  
22      transfusions during your lifetime. And so your

1 risk is higher for ultimately getting a  
2 transfusion transmitted infection.

3 So I want to switch gears now and show a  
4 couple of slides that were in a paper that was  
5 published by Ray Goodrich who is here today and  
6 you'll hear from later. And also Brian Custer and  
7 Mike Bush.

8 And this is two slides, first showing  
9 the kinetics of viral infection and showing the  
10 same kind of graph that Mike had that we have low  
11 viral loads during the window period. And  
12 therefore if such a unit is transfused we would  
13 not detect such a unit. And that unit could be  
14 infectious.

15 And they defined a concept of PI risk  
16 reduction and a PRT window period. And  
17 essentially it's a different window. It basically  
18 says that at peak viremia you could potentially  
19 have so much virus or pathogen present that it  
20 exceeds the capacity of your pathogen reduction  
21 technology.

22 And so even through you might have

1       inactivated four or five logs of virus, if you  
2       start with eight logs of virus, there's probably  
3       enough infectious virus present to infect the  
4       recipient.

5               And so you may not be able to reduce  
6       risk to zero, depending on the concentrations of  
7       the pathogen. And this slide also shows something  
8       else, and that's the two dotted lines. And it  
9       shows that each pathogen reduction technology has  
10      its own performance characteristics.

11              So we can't, we shouldn't really  
12      generalize to PI as one thing. One manufacturer's  
13      PI system is different from another's  
14      manufacturers. And so we have to have these  
15      numbers for each system. And clearly the same  
16      thing is true for tests. We can do an HIV  
17      antibody test, but it can be first generation or  
18      fourth generation and the sensitivity will be  
19      different.

20              So I think that's an important point  
21      that I'd like us to remember as we go through the  
22      day and a half here.



1                   So here's a slide about four arbovirus  
2     infections that we worried about over the last 15  
3     years or so. A percentage of donors with  
4     symptoms, the fact that they can have severe  
5     clinical outcomes, the demonstrated transfusion  
6     transmitted infections. Yes for West Nile and  
7     Dengue. None for chick virus. Probably four for  
8     Zika, but again none of those were here in the  
9     U.S.

10                  And the RNA screening time for the two  
11     agents that we screen for, it's been very good.  
12     West Nile virus was -- tests were developed within  
13     nine months. And Zika virus tests were developed  
14     actually within about three months of recognizing  
15     the need and implemented in Puerto Rico and then  
16     later on in the U.S.

17                  But you have to ask the question. If we  
18     get another arbovirus infecting the blood supply,  
19     would PI be a better solution if were already in  
20     place? And we wouldn't have to worry about rapid  
21     test development.

22                  And clearly it's going to depend, as I

1       mentioned on the last slide, on the robustness of  
2       the PI method and the maximal viral titer of the  
3       particular arbovirus.

4               So if we were to be able to put PI in  
5       place for all components, and we had every  
6       transfused unit was treated, what gains could we  
7       make? Could we drop some of the safety measures  
8       that we have in place?

9               And so I'm sure we'll return to talking  
10       about this during the day. We could probably  
11       modify donor testing. Of course, we'd have to get  
12       federal regulation that permitted us to do so, but  
13       theoretically we should be able to eliminate  
14       syphilis testing, CMV antibody testing, T cruzi  
15       testing and some hepatitis B testing, some of  
16       which we might be able to eliminate even without  
17       pathogen inactivation.

18              If it were robust enough, we could  
19       eliminate Babesia testing. I recognize that we're  
20       not all doing that yet, but we might be able to  
21       get rid of it.

22              For West Nile virus and Zika virus,

1        maybe we wouldn't have to test at all. But at  
2        least we could eliminate testing during a  
3        timeframe when the viruses were not rampant in the  
4        country.

5                    And we probably could eliminate ID NAT  
6        altogether. And we could even use larger  
7        mini-pools. We probably could go to mini-pools  
8        much larger than six or 16.

9                    We could eliminate or modify donor  
10       screening questions, particularly travel for  
11       malaria, which is a really difficult one because  
12       of a large number of deferrals and a large number  
13       of post-donation information reports, because of  
14       wrong history.

15                   And we could eliminate gamma irradiation  
16       because of protection against TAGBHD.

17                   So just to close with a few thoughts.  
18       We have seen an evolution of blood safety  
19       approaches I think. The conventional approach to  
20       blood safety has always been a combination of  
21       testing every donated unit and donor qualification  
22       and deferral.

1           The approach has become more flexible  
2       than it was 10 or 15 years ago. We do now have  
3       alternate testing paradigms. One time only  
4       testing as we heard for Shagas. Regional testing  
5       as we are doing for Babesia. Temporal variation  
6       as we're doing for West Nile virus, only offering  
7       ID NAT when necessary.

8           We have actually discontinued some  
9       tests, ALT and HIVP24 antigen. So maybe we can  
10      discontinue more when we do PI. And we certainly  
11      have put in donor eligibility questions that have  
12      come and gone for SARS when we had an epidemic,  
13      for Ebola. And so we have a little bit of  
14      flexibility that we didn't previously have.

15           So what's the current, direct current  
16      and future directions? Well, transfusion carries  
17      multiple infection infectious risks, but each risk  
18      in and of itself is small. So it's somewhat of a  
19      deterrent to assay development and implementation  
20      of individual agent directed safety measures  
21      because you don't get much bang for your buck.

22           But yet we have many things that we

1       could take care of it we could address multiple  
2       risks by a single intervention like PI. But the  
3       caveats are it won't work against all agents. And  
4       as I mentioned, it may not be totally effective  
5       for units with very high viral titers.

6               But it does change the paradigm from  
7       reactive to proactive, as I mentioned. It's  
8       consistent with the plasma fractionators approach.  
9       And it maintains trust in the blood system when a  
10      new either real or potential transfusion  
11      transmitted agent emerges.

12             And from that point of view it saves a  
13      lot of frantic debate and maybe premature decision  
14      making, or at least lots of research dollars being  
15      spent.

16             So important issues for further  
17      discussion as this meeting proceeds. Clearly the  
18      cost and reimbursement issues are important.

19             And now my personal view is what we're  
20      really asking. Yes we need to eliminate bacterial  
21      infection. There are other ways to do it. Yes we  
22      need to eliminate the window period, but the

1 effects are marginal because we don't have a lot  
2 of transmission.

3 So what we're really asking is, do we  
4 want to buy insurance against the potentially  
5 catastrophic event, a new pathogen entering the  
6 blood supply. I think that's what it comes down  
7 to from my point of view.

8 If you live in California, do you want  
9 fire insurance? Well, you might have said 10  
10 years ago no. And today you might say yes. But  
11 you can't get it probably anymore. So do we want  
12 to buy insurance? And if we do, everybody thinks  
13 that's a good idea, to protect against a  
14 catastrophe.

15 And how much are we willing to pay for  
16 it? That's really the question. And it goes  
17 along with the second question. It depends. I'm  
18 willing to pay a lot if somebody else actually  
19 writes the check. But how much, or who will pay  
20 for this? How are the costs going to be absorbed?  
21 And I think we don't have an answer to that.

22 Second question is we do hear people

1       have concerns about efficacy. So what should be  
2       the efficacy requirement for a component that we  
3       treat? Should it be no change in clinical  
4       outcome, which is my preference. Or do we put a  
5       lot of emphasis on laboratory measures like CCI  
6       for platelets as an example.

7               And so far we've been using  
8       non-inferiority as a way of qualifying the  
9       technologies. But of course any time you use  
10      non-inferiority you have to ask how you define it  
11      and what the acceptable margin is. Another  
12      question that we could talk about.

13             If we do implement a new technology,  
14      what is needed to eliminate a prior method, like  
15      an infectious disease assay? And again, blood  
16      safety is a conservative field. So it's not be an  
17      inherently attractive approach to say we'll remove  
18      something. But clearly unless we're able to  
19      re-engineer our approach, we're not likely to be  
20      able to pay for everything.

21             And then finally, each PI technology has  
22      its own safety and efficacy profile. So each must

1       be evaluated separately. And I'll just close with  
2       a quote. The future, and I guess that's the  
3       question. Is the future what it used to be or are  
4       we going to embark upon a different future?

5               Thank you.

6               DR. VERDUN: Thank you Steve. That was  
7       great. Alright. Dr. Snyder is going to talk to  
8       us about pathogen reduction technologies for  
9       platelets in the U.S.

10              DR. SNYDER: Thank you very much. It's  
11       a pleasure to be here. Normally when I talk I  
12       talk about what we've done at Yale. I was asked  
13       to talk about what's done in the United States.  
14       So it's a little different approach. I will use  
15       some references to what we've been doing at Yale.

16              I think pathogen reduction is the wave  
17       of the future. I believe in the technology. And  
18       we'll see what I can do to make those statements.

19              So my conflict of interest. I'm doing  
20       -- I'm principal investigator for the piper study  
21       for the ceralin- based product as well as as for  
22       recipe which is the red-cell product from the same



1       company. I get no personal remuneration from  
2       Cerus whatsoever. All the money goes to Yale  
3       University through contracts.

4               The goals are to discuss what PI  
5       products are available briefly: ceralin-based,  
6       riboflavin-based, and UVC- based. Why pathogen  
7       reduction now? What are the positive and negative  
8       aspects? And to reiterate what Steve just said,  
9       why are things so slow?

10              When you think about it, we're still  
11       only 80 percent gluco reduced in the nation. So I  
12       can't imagine pathogen reduction is going to  
13       become 100 percent any time soon.

14              And what needs to be changed? Things  
15       with the FDA and other issues which we will  
16       discuss.

17              So this is a short paper that was done  
18       by Sue Stramer and Rich Benjamin when he was at  
19       the Red Cross. Basically just to focus on the top  
20       red bar, which is, the only FDA approved product  
21       right now is intercept from the Steris  
22       Corporation. Terumo has a riboflavin based

1 product. And Maco Pharma as a UVC light exposure,  
2 both of which are in phase III clinical trials.

3 The only approved product, however is  
4 the ceralin- based product. That's for platelets  
5 and I'm not going to go into the ones below that.

6 The intercept product has been used for  
7 10 plus years. In the United States it was  
8 December 2014. I remember sitting in my kitchen  
9 when I read that the FDA had approved platelets.  
10 It was two days after they approved plasma. And I  
11 was astonished that they had done both of those so  
12 quickly. It was right, I think, the week before  
13 Christmas.

14 So it's been around since 2014. This is  
15 2018. And so where are we, as far as adoption and  
16 utilization?

17 The riboflavin product, just for  
18 purposes of being as global as possible, the  
19 photosynthesizing agent that is used in  
20 combination with the UV light. It intercalates  
21 into the nucleic acids. It's been used in about  
22 18 countries as of 3/15, which was a couple of

1       years ago. I don't have a lot of updated  
2       information.

3               Its CE marked and is used in various --  
4       Europe and the Middle East. The Phase III trial  
5       called myplate is underway in the U.S. And it is  
6       not currently FDA approved.

7               The UVC-based product from Maco Pharma  
8       uses UVC light as the photo active agent. There  
9       is no photosynthesizing agent added to this and  
10       acts directly on nucleic acids to induce  
11       pyrimidine dimers.

12              And I am told, which I found out after I  
13       made this slide that there is a Phase III clinical  
14       trial coming to conclusion in Germany. And the  
15       company expects to have data available by the end  
16       of 2019. So that is further along than this slide  
17       would imply.

18              So I asked myself how many publications  
19       are there in pathogen reduction. And here, by  
20       searching Pub Med -- actually I didn't search it.  
21       I ask Wade to search it and he did it about five  
22       nanoseconds, which was scary.

1                   Searched by pathogen reduction, pathogen  
2                   and activation, blood, red blood cell platelets  
3                   and plasma, done on 11/18. So as you can see  
4                   there is a fair number of publications up to about  
5                   70 or so per year now. I would have thought that  
6                   might have been higher, but I would expect that  
7                   the slope of that will be positive.

8                   So Yale, just to give you an idea when I  
9                   do talk a little bit about Yale, we're about 1,600  
10                  bed, about 10,000 patients, about 45,000 blood  
11                  products. And as you can see we have changed our  
12                  platelet usage.

13                  We used to use a fair amount of the  
14                  pooled-random donor. Since that's not approved  
15                  for pathogen reduction and we've committed to go  
16                  to 100 percent, we have only about 600. This was  
17                  as of the end of this one. I'll show you the  
18                  slide. And about 9,400 units.

19                  So we've transfused about 10,000 units  
20                  of platelets a year at the institution. And we've  
21                  had a large influx of oncologists, primarily from  
22                  Johns Hopkins I believe. And they were looking

1       for single donors. And they were -- we have  
2       increased our cancer center activities  
3       dramatically, which I think has an impact on what  
4       you will see.

5               The question is why now? At Yale, and I  
6       think it's for the country. And Steve alluded to  
7       this. Why are we doing this? Because safety  
8       measure does not cover viral or other nonbacterial  
9       pathogens. End of story. That's why we did it.

10              We went to pathogen reduction because I  
11       don't want to have worry about the next virus that  
12       jumps out of the jungle in a foreign country and  
13       gets into the humans and into the blood supply.

14              Large volume, multiday bacterial  
15       cultures, and all those letters are just basically  
16       what the above line says, does not cover viral or  
17       other nonbacterial pathogens. I could not see us  
18       spending millions of dollars to establish a  
19       bacterial detection system only to have a virus  
20       come along that would be, you know -- why did you  
21       spend all this money, Ed, if you're not dealing  
22       with a virus. You told us everything was going to

1       be fine.

2                   And the infrastructure is not feasible,  
3       as I mentioned. The capital costs and the IT  
4       challenges. Some places have done it, and they've  
5       done it well, and it's wonderful, and you hear  
6       from some of the people who talk about this being  
7       beneficial. It doesn't do anything against the  
8       viruses and the unknown pathogens that are coming.

9                   Over the past 18 months at Yale we have  
10       had five septic transfusion reactions. So it's  
11       not like, yeah well it doesn't happen here,  
12       because it did. And we had two donors who were  
13       responsible for five reactions.

14                   And why? Because splits. One  
15       pathogen-reduced product was divided into three.  
16       Another was divided into two. And we got five.  
17       And that caught the attention of our  
18       administration. And I will explain that.

19                   This is the classical contaminated  
20       platelet. This actually was my slide I found on  
21       the internet, the classical EDS is not my slide.  
22       It's not Ed's. It's egg drop soup, which I do not

1       eat anymore. I'm going over to hot and sour.

2               It was reproduced with someone's  
3       permission, but it wasn't mine in 2004. And I  
4       know its Yale because we're in the lower  
5       right-hand corner, has the Yale logo there.

6               So like many places, everything is  
7       sports paradigms these days. We had a  
8       technologist who saw a unit that looked that. She  
9       introduced it. It was staphorous. And she got --  
10      and it was a triple.

11              So three people did not get that  
12      product. One was outside of the institutions. So  
13      she got the good catch award, which she did have  
14      to give back. She only kept it for a month and  
15      then someone else gets it.

16              But we had problems with Staph epi and  
17      Staph aureus. And we thought that, well those are  
18      pretty standard. And then a couple of other  
19      organisms came along I had never heard of. There  
20      was strep bovis, now known as strep galloyticus,  
21      and the ever popular (inaudible), along with staff  
22      saprophyticus.

1           At Yale, we have decided -- they have  
2       decided, to their credit, that this Venn diagram  
3       is congruent, that patient safety and dollars both  
4       have equal weight. So the institution was willing  
5       to give us the additional cost that it took to  
6       convert the blood -- the platelet supply to 100  
7       percent pathogen reduction.

8           Not every place has that luxury, the  
9       ability to do that, or the will to do it. But  
10      Yale has done that. So safety eclipses cost at  
11      least at our institution, as it is as many  
12      institutions. You just have different ways of  
13      trying to figure out which pathogens you want to  
14      go after.

15           The label copy allowed us to use this  
16      product for everyone, so nationally you can use  
17      this product for neonates, for pregnant mothers,  
18      all the people listed on the left side over here.  
19      Jehovah Witnesses obviously it's not acceptable  
20      unless their religious beliefs permit that.

21           And I'll talk about this fake new, I  
22      guess, because there's another issue there.



1                   Okay. So this is an important slide.  
2       The more I look at it, the more important it  
3       becomes to me. What you see here is pathogen  
4       reduction use at Yale New Haven starting October  
5       2016 going to October 2018. I couldn't get the  
6       November stuff because we're still in November.

7                   So the green is the total number of  
8       platelets used per month at Yale. The blue is the  
9       non-pathogen reduce or conventional, which at that  
10      time was the PL5, which is the pooled random donor  
11      and single donor not pathogen reduced. And the  
12      red is the pathogen reduced.

13                  So why is this important? Because right  
14      over here in September there is an inflection  
15      point which I believe was the ABB or around that  
16      time when the guard bands started to get -- and  
17      the Red Cross is our primary provider, along with  
18      the Rhode Island Blood Center.

19                  The ability to deal with the guard bands  
20      became a little better. And so we had a bump up.  
21      And then we sort of continued along. And then  
22      around February the Rhode Island Blood Center got

1       their BLA, biological license application. So the  
2       amount increased.

3               So people looked at this. And some  
4       people said well sure. The more platelets that  
5       are pathogen reduced, the more platelets you are  
6       using. So the pathogen used platelets aren't  
7       working, because you're needing more of them.

8               Well, when you look over here, from  
9       September '17 through February '18, there's an  
10      increase of the amount of -- total platelets has  
11      not gone up. If the platelets weren't working and  
12      they were asking for more platelets, I would have  
13      expected that there would be a rise in the total  
14      platelet use and the blue would go up because we  
15      would need more platelets and we couldn't get any  
16      more pathogen reduced.

17              And as you can see here, we're down to  
18      about 100 a month now. And all of those pathogen  
19      -- all of the products that have been contaminated  
20      have been in that miserable five percent that we  
21      can't get rid of yet that is causing all of our  
22      infections, as we'll talk about in a couple of

1 seconds.

2                   So when I look at this slide, it gives  
3 me general information that the pathogen reduced  
4 product is effective hemostatically and we're not  
5 using more platelets because they are bleeding or  
6 the CCIs are so low that the physicians are  
7 requesting more platelets. Again, this is just a  
8 general gestalt from this.

9                   So how did we cope with this obvious  
10 dual inventory? Well, we started off by just  
11 saying well just go with pathogen reduction. That  
12 raised a whole bunch of issues which will be  
13 viewed nationally.

14                   So I decided that pathogen reduction was  
15 conventional plus a safety measure on day five.  
16 And I thought that was pretty cool. We had the  
17 whole thing. We're not required to do it. Except  
18 along came strep bovis or strep gallolyticus,  
19 which was a contaminated product on day four.

20                   This is seen with patients with colon  
21 cancer. Our blood supplier checked with the  
22 donor. The donor did not have -- had a

1        colonoscopy actually and was found to have had a  
2        strong history of diverticulitis, diverticulosis  
3        makes quite a good deal of sense. This may have  
4        been the source of it.

5                But here was at day four that was  
6        contaminated. We had three sick patients. So now  
7        the paradigm was PR = CP + SM4, 5. And I thought  
8        that's it. All done.

9                Then along came *Acinetobacter baumannii*,  
10       which was not detected by the safety measure,  
11       along with *strep saprophyticus*, which apparently  
12       goes along for the ride.

13               And the institution looked at me and  
14       said well, we spend all this money and you're  
15       still getting infections with this five percent.  
16       These are all non-pathogen reduced products.

17               So what I decided to do was add GS, was  
18       a gram stain. So now for every conventional  
19       product that's day four, day five, when permitted.  
20       We're not getting something at 3:00 in the morning  
21       as an emergency. We'll do a gram stain. Why?

22               Because I want to see if the product is

1       so totally contaminated that it is potentially  
2       lethal, which those other products were. And if  
3       there are a few bugs, but the gram stain is  
4       negative, I have to go with that. What else can I  
5       do? There isn't much else that one can do, except  
6       get 100 percent pathogen reduction.

7               Then I thought well I'll just pour  
8       bleach in each bag. Why not? But then I look at  
9       the bleach and it only kills 99.9 percent. That's  
10      only three logs. That's not good either. So I  
11      don't have any good answers. We need 100 percent  
12      pathogen reduction. And bleach isn't going to  
13      work.

14             I was very surprised at that, but there  
15      you go. So the adoption evidence that we  
16      reviewed, which all institutions around the  
17      country will need to look at is, when my plate and  
18      the theraflex as well as intercept.

19             We looked at what data there was. And  
20      with multiple experiences, multiple studies,  
21      multiple populations, it wasn't just one study  
22      done by one individual in a van down by the river.

1           There was a large period of time where  
2       these studies were being done in Europe, while the  
3       FDA was deciding whether to pathogen -- approve  
4       pathogen reduction in the United States.

5           So we felt that this was a robust  
6       product and was able to convince the institution  
7       that we needed to do this. And obviously there's  
8       ongoing human vigilance.

9           There is data that has been reported  
10      from other countries. This slide I think  
11      summarizes it quite nicely. This is an updated  
12      slide. And I got this from the Cerus Corporation  
13      because I don't have access to this data.

14          For a total of three million produces  
15      since, I guess, 2012 in three countries, there  
16      were 76 -- this is conventional platelets in blue.  
17      There were 76 cases of sepsis with 12 fatalities.  
18      About 25 percent intercept products given in those  
19      countries and no sepsis or fatalities.

20          Promising? It's only 25 percent of the  
21      total. But the data is continuing to accumulate.  
22      So we took comfort in the fact that this actually

1 is working and is being used in these countries  
2 for a while.

3 The major benefits of pathogen reduced  
4 platelets, be they riboflavin or sortilin is that  
5 it affects the bacteria lipid on both viruses,  
6 protozoal emerging pathogens. It also eliminates  
7 the need to do gamma radiation because it's more  
8 efficient than gamma or x-ray.

9 I have gotten multiple calls from  
10 institutions where oncologists have not wanted to  
11 adopt PR because they say it's going to cause  
12 graft versus host. Apparently it is not. That is  
13 not a requirement. And you don't want to do both  
14 because both of them will have a negative effect  
15 on the platelet function.

16 Gamma radiation and pathogen reduction.  
17 So that's not appropriate to do that. But that's  
18 something else people are concerned about.  
19 Decreases cytokine generation and allergic  
20 reactions because if it's in the amicus collective  
21 product they remove about 65 ml or so to put the  
22 path C in. If it's entreama, it's an otologist

1       plasma. So there wouldn't be -- wouldn't come  
2       into play.

3               So there are multiple benefits from  
4       pathogen reduced products viewed from our  
5       institution. There are some constraints. As I  
6       mentioned, the amicus requires only five days in  
7       PATH C, trema only autologous of five days.  
8       There's no seven-day approval.

9               It's only limited to doubles and  
10       singles. There's no triple, which is about 30  
11       percent. Which means that the supply side is  
12       impacted negatively. Why? Because you didn't  
13       submit the data. So the FDA didn't approve  
14       anything if they don't have the data to evaluate.

15              Guard band requirements are a concern.  
16       BLAs are taking a long time, 12-18 months, to get  
17       approved. And that means you can take approved  
18       product and you can treat anyone in your state,  
19       but you can't cross a state line and give it to  
20       someone else. That's a potential concern. And  
21       that has also limited our ability to get  
22       additional product. And I'll go into that very



1       briefly.

2               So I got some of these slides from the  
3       Red Cross because I don't have access to national,  
4       but the routine pathogen reduction was initiated  
5       by the Red Cross. And that's the only blood  
6       center I can really discuss.

7               In July about 13 manufacturing sites  
8       have implemented intercept and are producing it to  
9       about 50 customer hospitals. We're over here in  
10      Farmington. And that's really -- there are other  
11      blood centers that are doing this. I think NIH is  
12      manufacturing their own.

13              So that's kind of where we are.  
14      Licensure. Red Cross anticipates receiving a BLA  
15      for Baltimore by the end of the year and  
16      anticipates getting optimization of the SOPs and  
17      working toward the other sites under the CBE  
18      changes being affected approach to the remaining  
19      sites by the middle of 2019.

20              So it's ramping up. It's a little  
21      slowly, but the snowball is rolling more quickly  
22      down the hill.

1           The limitations. Again, the lack of FDA  
2 approval for many variations on platelet themes.  
3 The extension of time for the approval. And also  
4 the concept which is really quite something. It  
5 has to be remembered.

6           Once the illumination in the little Easy  
7 Bake Oven shuts off, a pathogen reduced product is  
8 vulnerable to be contaminated. So if you have a  
9 leak in the bag or you have a micro tear or  
10 whatever, and organisms get in there, it is as if  
11 it wasn't an activated at all. So you can't just,  
12 well it's been activated so now its Teflon coated  
13 and you can do whatever.

14           That's a concern. Post-breaches in the  
15 closed system bag is a concern, which we don't  
16 talk about very often, but it has to be  
17 considered.

18           And the inability to treat all platelet  
19 products. And I think one other reason for lack  
20 of implementation is the lack of robust data on  
21 pediatric neonates and pregnant women, which I'll  
22 get back to in a second.

1                   So the difficulties in the guard banks  
2           was a supply side problem. Cost is a problem for  
3           all institutions. There are concerns about the  
4           lower post-transfusion CCIs and lower hemostatic  
5           efficacy. CCIs may be lower, but it's not  
6           associated necessarily with an increase in  
7           platelet use, which means physicians tend to over  
8           transfuse platelets.

9                   We've published some data. I'm not  
10          going to go into that. This is not a data dense  
11          type of a presentation. But we've had several  
12          presentations on adults and neonates at the ABB.  
13          Also at ASPHO, the American Society for Pediatric  
14          Hematology Oncology. We presented our Yale data.  
15          Nothing to do with piper. It was the data from  
16          our institution.

17                  And the risk of TAGVHD we don't believe  
18          is a concern, but other institutions do. And also  
19          the time to implement. It can take 6-12 months  
20          before the institution will be able to adopt it.

21                  This slide was originally from Jim  
22          Obeshon showing that the gamma radiation has one

1 in 37,000 base pairs and amotosalen has much more.

2 The slow adoption. When she stands up  
3 it's a bad sign. It's a very bad sign. Concern  
4 over skin rashes was a concern for platelets in  
5 neonates. And we took a look at that. You are  
6 all aware that the absorption is low, 375 is a  
7 concern. The ones that are used in the U.S. are  
8 well above that.

9 And we evaluated it and we found for  
10 those individuals, conventional you wouldn't worry  
11 about it. For pathogen reduced neonates, neonates  
12 would receive pathogen reduced platelets. There  
13 were 11 who also received the blue light therapy.  
14 And there was no evidence of rash, nor should  
15 there have been.

16 But we just wanted to document it. And  
17 that's also in the manuscripts that we have  
18 submitted.

19 These are the transfusion reactions.  
20 Are there an increase in transfusion reactions?  
21 We found only an increase in septic reactions in  
22 the non-pathogen reduced conventional products of

1       which there are about 8,000 conventional, 8,000  
2       pathogen reduced from 2016 to 2018 which was  
3       significant. So the answer there is go to  
4       pathogen reduced, which we're trying to. But the  
5       bugs will not let us.

6               There are concerns about long-term  
7       toxicities from repeated administration of  
8       psoralen in infants and neonates. I thought there  
9       would be much more data coming out of Europe, but  
10      there isn't.

11             Psoralen. There is lots of psoralens in  
12      food. Celeriac has a large amount, 70 milligrams,  
13      which is celery root. And it makes a lovely  
14      salad, which is -- if you can get through it, no  
15      organism will harm you for about two days.

16             There are studies which I'm not going to  
17      go into because Simone is standing there showing  
18      the compound absorptive device will remove photo  
19      products. As you can see the important thing is  
20      that the bottom line here is close to being flat.

21             This is a standard. So it's removed  
22      pretty much. You're talking Nano gram or

1 pictogram quantities when Celeriac is milligrams,  
2 but you know they are not exactly the same.  
3 Amatocilyn is a synthetic product. So they're not  
4 exactly the same, but there is some toxicologic  
5 data also on neo-antigen formation which I won't  
6 go into.

7 Riboflavin, similar evaluations. So no  
8 new compounds formed. Everyone is looking at  
9 toxicity. But the concern about -- what about the  
10 toxicity of the bacterial infections that almost  
11 killed five patients at Yale? I mean there's --  
12 there's no free lunch anywhere.

13 So the slow adoption. I think we've  
14 gone over this. The blood bourn threats are  
15 regional. Some concerns about the ethics of  
16 managing a dual inventory. That's why we have the  
17 equivalence.

18 I didn't want to have to decide who got  
19 what product. We consider them equivalent. But  
20 we're trying to get 100 percent pathogen reduction  
21 as quickly as we can.

22 Cost is a big concern. Cost I think is

1       a major concern, but people are saying, well what  
2       about toxicity? The platelets don't work as well.  
3       Your CCIs aren't as good. I think the data  
4       nationally shows that these are still concerns and  
5       they are valid. And they have to be looked at.

6               The FDA guidance. I think you are quite  
7       aware of that already. The reactive approach  
8       where an organism is seen and as Mike and Steve  
9       talked about, you then develop a whole system to  
10      identify it and get a test for it. Who is going  
11      to buy it? Who is going to pay for it?

12             If you have a proactive approach, it's  
13      already there waiting and ready to take care of  
14      it, assuming it's a susceptible pathogen, which  
15      generally it would be. Whether it's  
16      riboflavin-based or ceralin-based or potentially  
17      UVC.

18             So also I think a very important thing  
19      is in the bottom here. Do not underestimate the  
20      ramp-up time when something happens. It's going  
21      to take a very long time to get this on board.

22             And the hospital experience to date is

1       several large academic centers have converted.  
2       People are concerned about the issues that I  
3       talked about. The delayed guidance, the -- a lot  
4       of hospital aren't aware of the other mitigation  
5       strategies that are there.

6               So what is the status in 2018?  
7       According to the company Cerus, there's about five  
8       million products that have been given out since  
9       2002. It's available at 200 centers in 30  
10      countries. The U.S. hospitals use insulin-based  
11      products. There are about 130.

12             There's a lot more hospitals than 130 in  
13      the country. So it's about ten percent of the Red  
14      Cross's single donor products are pathogen  
15      reduced. And nationally it's about seven to eight  
16      percent of the total platelet supply, as I  
17      understand it.

18             And it does take a village, if you want  
19      to implement this. This was our village which was  
20      everybody under the sun, including people who  
21      didn't have any contact with the platelets, but  
22      everyone needed to buy into it. It was a year-



1 long process.

2 What about CMS? CMS was paying \$641 for  
3 2016. Then they lowered it, or threatened to  
4 lower it, were considering lowering it at the  
5 beginning of -- the end of this year for next  
6 year. But then they got responses from the  
7 community. And now it's back up to close to where  
8 it was at \$623 for outpatient. Inpatients under  
9 the DRG.

10 So what are the factors? Early  
11 implementations were constrained by capacity and  
12 availability. You need product requirements,  
13 further limited production. You couldn't give a  
14 lot of -- if you want to give an HLA-matched  
15 platelet, the chances are it's not going to be  
16 pathogen reduced because you can't -- you'd have  
17 to select a donor and then pathogen reduce that  
18 product.

19 So that's -- I think dual inventory is  
20 here for a good long time.

21 Uncertainty regarding the guidance.  
22 Precocity of data. The anticipated and ramp-up

1       time and the cost is a concern. And again to  
2       quote Alexander Pope, that my mother used to do  
3       that you're not the first by whom the newest tried  
4       or the last to lay the old aside.

5               So we're very far ahead of the curve. I  
6       realize that. What's needed is publications and  
7       data for the United States to increase above the  
8       130 hospitals. And it's coming but it's going to  
9       be a slow process as I see it.

10              Thank you.

11              DR. VERDUN: Thank you Ed. That was  
12       great. So Dr. Aubochon is going to talk to us  
13       about pathogen reduction technologies for plasma.

14              DR. AUBUCHON: Thank you very much. I  
15       was looking forward to Steve's presentation in my  
16       slides, but apparently I will have to give the  
17       presentation. I do also appreciate the invitation  
18       to have learned more about various forms of  
19       pathogen-reduced plasma. And I look forward to  
20       sharing my observations with you.

21              Thank you. I have no conflicts of  
22       interest in this matter, at least over the last

1 decade to report. I agree with Steve on the  
2 comments about terminology. And I recognize  
3 that's not the agency's preferred terms.

4               However, I will try to adhere to the  
5 same approach of distinguishing pathogen and  
6 activation as a technique in the final blood  
7 components, which are pathogen reduced.

8               I will be discussing this morning data  
9 from three different forms of pathogen-reduced  
10 plasma two of which are licensed in the United  
11 States and one of which is not yet, but I  
12 anticipate it is not that far away.

13              I won't be talking about Methylene Blue  
14 - or UVC- irradiated plasma as these are not  
15 approved in the United States and do not appear to  
16 be approaching imminent approval.

17              I'll just make a quick comment at the  
18 beginning that many hospitals have come to enjoy  
19 the availability of plasma, which has been  
20 previously though, either prospectively or just  
21 thought and not used and then stored in the liquid  
22 state for utilization at a later time.

1           Neither of the two licensed solvent  
2     detergent or intercept plasma approaches can be  
3     converted to thawed plasma and have to be used  
4     relatively quickly after thawing. Hopefully this  
5     will be able to be changed in the future.

6           There are many papers on the literature  
7     which note the effects of the pathogen  
8     inactivation process on the content of various  
9     proteins in the plasma. And I'm not going to show  
10    all of them here, but one format that one often  
11    sees is a pre-treatment versus a post-treatment  
12    concentration or activity.

13           And some of the proteins in plasma  
14    certainly do seem to have a reduction in their  
15    activity as a result of the treatment. However as  
16    it has been pointed out, the reference range for  
17    the content or activity of these proteins in any  
18    one individual donor's plasma is quite large.

19           And uniformly the reductions that are  
20    seen from pathogen inactivation do not cause a  
21    greater change than one might see in the normal  
22    donor-to-donor variability.

1           The contents of different papers are  
2       very different, but the contents of their data  
3       appear to be quite similar. I found only one  
4       paper that looked at compliment factors, treatment  
5       with intercept. And there didn't appear to be any  
6       great differences there.

7           In mirasol there have been two papers  
8       published. And I show the data here as percent  
9       reduction. I'm sorry. Percent retention. There  
10      are certainly some components that are plasma that  
11      are more affected, as I will summarize in a couple  
12      of slides ahead. Particularly Fibrinogen is  
13      noted, (inaudible) for mirasol factor XI as well.  
14      Although I don't know exactly what clinical impact  
15      that would have unless were factor 11 deficient.

16          The content of fibrinogen and factor  
17      VIII seem to be most likely to be reduced as a  
18      result of any of these pathogen inactivation  
19      treatments shown here, but as percent retention or  
20      the actual concentration. And you can see that any  
21      of these techniques to a slight reduction.

22          Again, more data. You can spend weeks

1     looking at all of these data. But again, they  
2     show for fibrinogen and factor VIII in particular  
3     some reduction shown here as a nice comparison  
4     with different techniques. The untreated being  
5     the black bar.

6             And all of the techniques seem to have  
7     about a 20 percent reduction of fibrinogen which  
8     occurs and a factor VIII a little bit more than  
9     that. The largest reduction there being in factor  
10    VIII.

11            So here is my compilation of content  
12    reductions that are 20 percent or greater. This  
13    is not a quantitative meta- analysis. This is  
14    just my view across the published literature. And  
15    you can see there which of the factors seems to be  
16    reduced, most frequently reported with any of  
17    these techniques.

18            Of course the solvent detergent  
19    technique, Octaplas, in its original formulation  
20    is shown to have productions of protein S and C  
21    and was associated in high volume usage,  
22    particular in liver transplantation with

1 unexpected thrombotic events.

2 In the current formulation, which is a  
3 different process that does not appear to be a  
4 clinical problem as I will show in a few slides,  
5 but there is still some reduction in protein S.

6 There is content variability in every  
7 unit of FFP because of the variability in the  
8 donor's arm that we cannot control. And in a pool  
9 technique such as solvent detergent plasma, the  
10 range of variability can be greatly reduced. That  
11 is a plus.

12 One does have to consider, however, that  
13 each of these units, although they are very  
14 similar when you are looking at a pooled product  
15 of solvent detergent plasma, they are smaller  
16 units. So you have to consider not only the size  
17 of the unit and also the content of the plasma.

18 There's an interesting paper suggesting  
19 that with mirasol treatment, there may be the  
20 potential for reducing the reduction, or  
21 preserving the retention of certain factors  
22 including adams XIII and fibrinogen and factors

1 VIII if the technique is conducted in a low O<sub>2</sub>, or  
2 that is mostly an aerobic environment.

3 I haven't seen other papers on this.  
4 Interesting concept. And we'll have to see if  
5 this is evaluated further by the manufacturers to  
6 improve their techniques.

7 What about making Cryoprecipitate from  
8 plasma that has been treated? And it does appear  
9 that one has to get past the reduction and factor  
10 VIII and fibrinogen which is in the plasma but  
11 then Cryoprecipitate can be prepared with a normal  
12 distribution of (inaudible). The same can be said  
13 for mirasol cryoprecipitate as well.

14 So the amount of these important  
15 components, particular fibrinogen and  
16 cryoprecipitate will be reduced, but still a  
17 useable level can be maintained.

18 Intercept plasma has been reported to be  
19 used in a number of different situations,  
20 including those patients who are congenitally  
21 deficient in different coagulation proteins. The  
22 number of patients and number of transfusions



1 reported has been relatively small. But the  
2 recovery is approximately what would be expected.

3 Because these are patients. Because the  
4 number of transfusions is small the percentage of  
5 recovery may appear to be lower than the reference  
6 values. But have all been reported to be useful  
7 in a clinical sense. So the patients did well and  
8 had a normal hemostasis that would be expected  
9 after infusion of intercept plasma.

10 Intercept plasma has been used in large  
11 volume exchanges in a number of different clinical  
12 situations. In ITP, for example, there were no  
13 difference in outcomes using the intercept plasma  
14 or in the adverse events that were reported.

15 In plasma exchange, having IM plasma  
16 exchange for TTP treatment. Again, there was no  
17 difference in outcome for these patients. They  
18 did well and they maintained adequate clinical  
19 hemostasis throughout these plasma exchange  
20 procedures.

21 Here is another large volume exchange  
22 series reported. Which again there were no

1 statistically increased incidence of adverse  
2 events.

3 Using intercept plasma in liver  
4 transplantation appears to be effective. There  
5 was an increase of the number of red cell  
6 components that were transfused as well as  
7 platelet components that were transfused in the  
8 intercept plasma arm of the study.

9 However, it was also noted that those  
10 patients appear to be slightly sicker at  
11 transplant and had a longer transplant delay time.  
12 So this may have factored into the likelihood of  
13 needing more transfusion support during the time  
14 of transfusion.

15 The authors felt that intercept plasma  
16 yielded the appropriate clinical outcomes that  
17 they were looking for. And they did not see any  
18 evidence of either hyperfibrinolysis or  
19 thromboembolism in the patients that they studied  
20 for that, that received intercept plasma.

21 There have been a number of studies in  
22 vitro looking at the ability of PRT plasma to form

1       clots. In general, the clot is not exactly the  
2       same as one sees in untreated plasma, with thinner  
3       fibers, slightly denser clots, and decreased clot  
4       permeability.

5               With mirasol plasma there is slightly  
6       greater lag time in formation. With intercept  
7       plasma a slightly prolonged time to licksus.

8               So does this make any difference  
9       clinically? And indeed this was taken to the  
10      point of asking the question whether using PRT  
11      plasma in massive transfusion situations would  
12      lead to increased patient mortality.

13              The think that with this decrement of  
14      activity in multiple different plasma constituents  
15      might then reduce the amount of effective plasma  
16      given. And it was noted that in the proper trial,  
17      better outcome was seen in the first time period  
18      with a 1:1:1, then a 1:1:2 ratio and therefore  
19      using PRT plasma might essentially the ratio from  
20      what the trauma surgeon was thinking that he or  
21      she was using.

22              However rebuttal was promptly submitted

1       noting that the two arms of the proper trial had  
2       equivalent survival at 30 days and that the  
3       activities post treatment with intercept plasma in  
4       particular are within the range of standard frozen  
5       plasma as I noted and that most commonly a  
6       goal-directed therapy approach is used.

7               And that is, although the components are  
8       prepared and initially transfused in a  
9       standardized format, most institutions will then  
10      follow up to make sure that the patient has  
11      achieved the goal that was predetermined or was  
12      expected. And if not additional product would be  
13      given.

14             So those are the two theoretical issues  
15      to be addressed here. What about actual  
16      information?

17             In vitro constitution using functional  
18      assays as the endpoint with a 1:1:1 combination  
19      volume showed that at a 30 percent blood  
20      replacement, there was no effect of using treated  
21      plasma. At a 50 percent blood replacement, there  
22      were some changes evident. But question really

1       those changes were of any clinical import.

2               And indeed studies reporting the effect  
3       of using intercept plasma in massive transfusion  
4       patients documented that there was no increase, in  
5       fact possibly even a slight decrease in mortality  
6       associated with intercept use, and no difference  
7       in the number of other blood components that have  
8       to be transfused along with that plasma.

9               Therefore, at least in this study, they  
10       felt that intercept plasma was entirely  
11       appropriate to be used for massive transfusion  
12       situations.

13               We're all aware that plasma usage has  
14       many risks, a number of different kinds of  
15       reactions which can occur. And is there any  
16       benefit of using pathogen reduced plasma to reduce  
17       those risks?

18               Although the major risks are quite low,  
19       if you multiply those risks by the number of  
20       patients receiving plasma or the number of units  
21       of plasma transfused every year in this country,  
22       those are significant risks to consider.

1           In one study it was noted that there was  
2       no statistical difference in the use of intercept  
3       plasma in causing adverse events of severity  
4       grades two, three, or four. And the reactions  
5       that were seen were all of the allergic type.

6           Meta-analysis has been completed looking  
7       at the reaction rates using frozen plasma,  
8       intercept, or Methylene Blue, or solvent detergent  
9       plasma. And I recommend this article for your  
10      review if you want to look at the details.

11          In summary, there was slightly lower  
12      fibril reaction rate with Methylene Blue. The  
13      male only TRALI risk. The male only plasma TRALI  
14      risk was about the same as for solvent detergent  
15      plasma, which was less than the mixed-sex frozen  
16      plasma TRALI list. But there was a lot of  
17      heterogen (inaudible) between the studies. There  
18      is certainly an argument that the dilution of the  
19      antibodies in plasma that may be present in plasma  
20      during the solvent detergent pooling and  
21      processing would reduce the TRALI risk. And  
22      indeed there have been no reported cases of TRALI

1 after transfusion of 10 million units of plasma in  
2 Europe. So this looks very comforting.

3 And indeed one study noted that if the  
4 TRALI risk of untreated plasma was 1 in 5,000 or  
5 greater, then solvent detergent plasma became cost  
6 effective. Although I would point out that even a  
7 minute risk of severe non-envelope viral risk  
8 occurring in the plasma supply would negate all  
9 viral protection benefits.

10 It's not something that we are greatly  
11 concerned of today. And most severe human  
12 pathogens are lipid enveloped and would be treated  
13 by a solvent detergent plasma. But this is at  
14 least a theoretical risk.

15 Now, I appreciate that the FDA has long  
16 regarded as transfusion safety like an onion. I  
17 like onions, so this works well. And there are  
18 many different layers to that. And indeed  
19 pathogen inactivation would appear to be an  
20 important additional layer as others have pointed  
21 out.

22 How effective are these treatments?

1     These treatments all have high probabilities of  
2     reducing the infectivity of viruses below any  
3     level that we would generally be concerned about.  
4     And these reductions, of course, are not  
5     necessarily limited -- not showing the limits of  
6     the technique, but sometimes they are just showing  
7     the limits of the assay system. And so actually  
8     the effectiveness may be greater than what is seen  
9     here.

10                 With solvent detergent treatment, one  
11     does have to worry about non-envelope viruses  
12     because the technique does not affect them. But  
13     there are other testing techniques that are used  
14     to reduce, if not essentially eliminate, the risk  
15     for example of parvo virus and hepatitis E virus.

16                 Interesting, solvent detergent plasmas  
17     licensed in this country is produced from source  
18     plasma. That is paid donors. And when this first  
19     became available, I talked with some of the  
20     hospitals that we served asking their interest in  
21     solvent detergent plasma and whether this was a  
22     major concern.



1                   And interestingly none of them were at  
2                   all concerned that these were paid donors, which  
3                   surprised me. But they are ultimately the  
4                   customers. However when we got to talk about how  
5                   much it cost, then their interest waned rapidly.  
6                   And we can get back to that.

7                   Intercept is similarly effective across  
8                   a wide range of model viruses and other pathogens  
9                   as well. Mirasol numerically appears to be  
10                  slightly less effective, but again for the --  
11                  adding this onto the techniques we are currently  
12                  using in the testing laboratories, certainly more  
13                  than adequate.

14                  So as we've looked at the evolution of  
15                  plasma transfusion risks over the years, when we  
16                  began thinking about pathogen inactivation as an  
17                  approach, we had the lay media frequently noting  
18                  that we were losing the battle with respect to  
19                  keeping the blood supply safe.

20                  That was then. This is now. And so why  
21                  would we not be concerned about pathogen reduced  
22                  plasma. Others have noted the risks of emerging

1 pathogens. And we're all aware that it's only a  
2 short plane ride from a chicken market in Asia to  
3 the United States and possibly introducing, by  
4 this means or some other, a new pathogen into our  
5 blood supply, including the plasma supply.

6 The consensus conference that Steve  
7 mentioned did note that a reactive strategy should  
8 be supplanted by a proactive strategy and that we  
9 should move on implementing pathogen reduction  
10 approaches even if we don't have it available for  
11 all components.

12 So in my estimation, pathogen reduced  
13 plasma is safe. And it is effective. The  
14 question really comes down to cost. And I'm sure  
15 that we'll hear later today from Brian Custer  
16 about the issue of pathogen cost effectiveness.

17 Pathogen inactivation cost effectiveness  
18 plasma has a role in that certainly, even though  
19 possibly less an impact than with red cells or  
20 with platelets. And indeed pathogen inactivation  
21 can reduce cost in certain scenarios.

22 The ethics of all this we haven't really

1       addressed yet today. And there is one paper  
2       recently in the literature talking about what  
3       should patients be told about pathogen  
4       inactivation and other safety measures in  
5       transfusion.

6               The question is what would patients  
7       want? If we asked them, what kind of plasma would  
8       you like to receive?

9               What have other done? I would like to  
10       show you a map of the United States showing  
11       implementation of pathogen reduced plasma, but  
12       there would be nothing to show. Very little use  
13       of plasma that has been pathogen inactivated is  
14       occurring in this country.

15              With the help of some friends I was able  
16       to gather information from Europe where these  
17       techniques are more commonly utilized,  
18       particularly in North Europe. Solvent detergent  
19       plasma is pretty much the only form of plasma that  
20       is available.

21              And then you get to the rest of Europe  
22       and it's more viable approach, some using either

1 multiple techniques, solvent detergent and  
2 intercept and mirasol, and others still using  
3 quarantine plasma to some substantial proportion  
4 of their plasma supply.

5           So I can offer my conclusions and  
6 observations and a few predictions that although  
7 pathogen reduced plasma is safe and effective,  
8 despite some activity content reductions, there  
9 may addition a reduction of some noninfectious  
10 adverse event risks that may be attractive.

11           But given the current level of safety of  
12 plasma, where bacterial contamination is not a  
13 concern, as it is in platelets, there really is  
14 little impetus to adopt a pathogen introduced  
15 plasma in the United States at this time even  
16 though there is a very clearly worded consensus  
17 conference statement that we should be doing so.

18           And I think we will not see widespread  
19 adoption of pathogen introduced plasma in the  
20 United States until we have a system available for  
21 all blood components and possibly also unless the  
22 FDA mandates its use.

1                   Because the most common comment I hear  
2           from introducing safety measures to hospitals is  
3           well, when the FDA says we have to do it, then we  
4           will pay for it. But not until.

5                   So if someone says it's not about cost,  
6           it's about cost.

7                   Thank you very much.

8                   DR. VERDUN: So I'm going to be  
9           collecting questions if there are any from the  
10          audience or online. Steve do you know if there is  
11          anything? Not yet. Well I prepared a few  
12          questions.

13                   So the first question to the panel in  
14          general is that the consensus conference said that  
15          we needed to have broad public consultation. So  
16          how has that been done? How have you engaged  
17          patient and physician stakeholders to get their  
18          opinion is on pathogen reduced products? Anyone  
19          wants to take that one?

20                   DR. AUBUCHON: I can offer that in our  
21          region of the Pacific Northwest, forgotten corner  
22          of the country, is that we have approached our

1       hospitals through various advisory committees that  
2       we have on several occasions offering them  
3       information about pathogen reduced plasma and  
4       platelets and the status of the development of red  
5       cell systems as well to keep them informed and to  
6       gage their interest.

7               I have not seen resistance to the  
8       utilization of these components or concerns about  
9       their safety. The concerns about reduced  
10      effectiveness are obviously always of potential  
11      concern. But we've been able to produce data from  
12      the literature to show that the patients would do  
13      as well.

14             And those have been accepted. It always  
15      comes down to the cost. They say, well how much  
16      more is this going to cost? And when we get  
17      pushed back about adding a few dollars for a new  
18      test, you can imagine what happens when we're  
19      talking about increasing the cost of a component  
20      by 20-30-40-Percent or in some cases even doubling  
21      the cost of a component.

22             And the hospitals baulk right there and

1       say, well we're not interested in that. So I'm  
2       afraid that at least at the consumer end, if you  
3       consider hospitals as our consumers, we are unable  
4       to convince them of the necessity of moving to a  
5       safer blood supply.

6               I would add very unfortunately.

7               DR. KLEINMAN: I don't have an answer,  
8       but just an observation that I know there's been a  
9       lot of stakeholder consultation in Canada. And we  
10      have Dr. Devine here from Canadian Blood Services  
11      who could maybe address that, if that would be of  
12      interest.

13              DR. VERDUN: Yes. That would be great.  
14      Thank you Dan.

15              DR. DEVINE: Sure. Thanks Steve for the  
16      Canadian prompt. We have been undertaking quite a  
17      bit of work to get stakeholder opinion. And we  
18      have mechanisms for doing that.

19              Some of it has been done in very formal  
20      surveying of physicians who would potentially use  
21      the product. And there was a study lead by Nancy  
22      Hettle at McMaster who will be known to most in

1       this room. And she really tried to get a sense of  
2       what the interest in the community would be of  
3       using these products.

4               We have continued to do that sort of  
5       surveying through national groups that we interact  
6       with on a regular basis for understanding how to  
7       make policy changes in the blood supply in Canada  
8       at the physician level.

9               And then we have an equivalent process  
10       for getting stakeholder input from recipient  
11       groups. So in Canada we have a lot of very well  
12       organized patient advocacy groups of people who  
13       received blood and blood products.

14              And so we have kind of a natural way to  
15       get that kind of opinion piece. And so we do have  
16       the opportunity to get lots of input.

17              DR. VERDUN: Thank you Dana. Ed, do you  
18       want to --

19              DR. SNYDER: Yeah. At Yale I like, like  
20       other places, if you want to have pathogen  
21       reduction technology imported into the  
22       institution, there needs to be a champion in the



1 institution who is going to notify the  
2 administration that this is an issue that needs to  
3 be addressed.

4 I've used the have need phrase. You  
5 either know your jewels or know your jeweler. If  
6 I go and talk to them and tell them that we need  
7 to have pathogen reduction, they will listen.

8 You have to put it into administrative  
9 readable form. So you don't go and say we need it  
10 because we need to save lives. You go with a  
11 business plan. You go with a PNL statement. You  
12 show them that you are as concerned about the  
13 economic impact on the institution, because there  
14 is not right now a credible threat.

15 The fact that we've had five septic  
16 reactions, this occurred after we had already  
17 convinced them to start with the pathogen  
18 reduction. And for our institution, it was a  
19 couple of million dollars additional cost.

20 But they felt that there really was a  
21 requirement to ensure safety of our patients and  
22 things could theoretically be a lot worse. Once

1       Yale moves, as they say in Connecticut, as Yale  
2       goes, so goes the state.

3               So the rest of the state started to pick  
4       up. And as the hospital grows in its catch  
5       mineria, more and more hospitals get pulled into  
6       that.

7               So it again has to start with an  
8       individual who goes and pushes for it. It's not  
9       just going to fall out of the sky without some  
10      credible threat that's in the papers every day.

11              So it does take someone who believes in  
12      the product to push it forward. And I think  
13      that's true across the country.

14              DR. VERDUN: Thank you. Anyone has a  
15      question?

16              MR. BENJAMIN: Richard Benjamin, Cerus  
17      Corporation. I just wanted to add something for  
18      clarification to a comment that Dr. Busch said  
19      about thawed plasma. Cerus realizes that thawed  
20      plasma is an issue with intercept plasma.

21              And there has been a formal request to  
22      the AABB, I believe it was from the Navy to allow

1 thawed plasma, because that's not an FDA product.  
2 It's an AABB. And they have, I understand,  
3 accepted the idea that intercept plasma could be  
4 converted to thawed plasma.

5 And we have actually on the advice of  
6 the FDA been asked to remove the 24-hour  
7 requirement from our packing cert. And we are in  
8 the process of doing that.

9 So we do believe that when that is done  
10 you will be able to convert intercept plasma into  
11 thawed plasma with a five-day outtake.

12 DR. KLEINMAN: I just want to make --  
13 something that has always perplexed me about  
14 plasma is the difference between the European and  
15 U.S. regulations. And as I understand it, this is  
16 not relevant to thawed plasma, but plasma safety  
17 in general.

18 As I understand it, at least in many  
19 European countries you cannot transfuse a unit of  
20 FFP without having done something to it. So you  
21 can quarantine it for six months and get the donor  
22 back in order to prevent a window period

1 infection.

2 Or you can treat it with an approved  
3 pathogen reduced technology. But you cannot take  
4 it off the shelf and transfuse it. And it has  
5 always dismayed me really that in the U.S. FDA has  
6 accepted the risks for transfused plasma whereas  
7 the European regulars have not.

8 So I don't really know if I expect an  
9 answer to this, but I think it's worth hearing.

10 MR. BENJAMIN: Steve, I don't have an  
11 answer to you. But one comment is that for the  
12 longest time England was important plasma from the  
13 U.S. for their pediatric patients. And Methylene  
14 Blue treating it before they gave it to their  
15 patients.

16 So that clearly is a comment on their  
17 opinion of the U.S. plasma supply.

18 MR. BUSCH: Point to that issue is that  
19 if you -- I didn't get into the details, but if  
20 you compile all of the breakthrough transmissions  
21 of HIV and many other viruses, plasma is by far  
22 our riskiest product. The volume of plasma that

1 is transfused and most of the agents were  
2 concerned about are in plasma.

3 So there is a number of cases where  
4 plasma transmitted where corresponding red cells  
5 or platelets did not. So the ability to  
6 inactivate plasma I think makes a ton of sense.

7 DR. VERDUN: Thank you. I had a  
8 question on the platelets products risk benefit  
9 ratio. Does it matter when -- do you think about  
10 this ratio differently depending on whether it's  
11 therapeutic versus a prophylactic use for  
12 platelets?

13 DR. SNYDER: I'm not sure I understand  
14 that complete. Are you willing to take more risks  
15 if it's a therapeutic as opposed to a  
16 prophylactic?

17 DR. VERDUN: Right.

18 DR. SNYDER: That's a tough question to  
19 answer. I would think in a sense, you know, if we  
20 need platelets at 3:00 in the morning because  
21 there's a patient who needs it and all our  
22 supplier can give us is a non-pathogen reduced

1 unit that's four days old and we don't have time  
2 to so a safety measure or the other things I  
3 talked about, we'll give it.

4 We try to convince physicians to realize  
5 that giving a blood product at any time, we all  
6 do, is dangerous. And you have to be able to  
7 justify it if something untoward were to happen.

8 So in that sense, I guess yes. If it  
9 was a prophylactic transfusion, we would ask them  
10 to wait until we finished all of the testing. If  
11 it was therapeutic, we would use it, you know,  
12 without doing it if they realized that it needed  
13 to be done and could justify it.

14 So I guess the answer is yeah. We do  
15 have two different levels if we're forced to.

16 DR. VERDUN: Thank you.

17 SPEAKER: There was only slide this  
18 morning showing the effect on the T cell and T  
19 cell inactivation or the cell inactivation by  
20 these technologies. And I'm wondering what the  
21 opinion of the panel is to the effect of  
22 preventing confusion associated graph versus host

1 reaction.

2 That's a big thing I think once we get  
3 to 100 percent inactivation including the red  
4 cells because then all patients would benefit from  
5 this preventive measure which has nothing to do  
6 with infectious diseases obviously.

7 But perhaps a lot with immunologic  
8 effects in the recipients.

9 DR. KLEINMAN: So I just myself, along  
10 with a colleague who used to be at Cerus, Dr.  
11 Stasonopolis, just published a paper in the  
12 November issue of Transfusion. The general view  
13 of transfusion associated graft versus host  
14 disease along with some newer in vitro data  
15 limited T cell cloneage, limiting delusion assay  
16 data, with the Cerus product.

17 And it's clear that the degree of T cell  
18 inactivation accomplished by intercept treatment  
19 is at least as much, and actually more, by these  
20 new experiments than the degree achieved by gamma  
21 radiation.

22 So that's one point. There are also

1 experiments with the red cell technique that --  
2 and the platelet technique has been pub -- the  
3 platelet data has been published in an independent  
4 article in 2017, I think.

5 The red cell data is new. We summarized  
6 it. It's not yet really been published in detail.  
7 And the second factor here is at least through  
8 human vigilance systems, there has been to TAGVHD  
9 from intercept-treated platelets in Europe, in the  
10 European countries.

11 So I do think that the data is fairly  
12 compelling that you're going -- and there is a lot  
13 of in vitro data as well with that formation, et  
14 cetera being better.

15 So I think the data is very compelling  
16 that you get at least equivalent protection  
17 against TAGVHD, if not better. And I'm surprised  
18 that clinicians are still concerned about it.

19 But I guess the basic thing is nobody  
20 sees TAGVHD anymore. So they say, well we have a  
21 perfect intervention. Why would we want to take a  
22 chance and try something else?



1                   So it's pretty hard to kind of introduce  
2                   a new technology for that same indication when the  
3                   current technology seems to be effective.

4                   MR. BUSCH: I think beyond TAGVHD, I  
5                   mean, lymphocytes in products. And of course most  
6                   of the pathogen reduction is being on already  
7                   (inaudible)-reduced. So I think there is interest  
8                   in potentially eliminating (inaudible) reduction.

9                   But there was quite a bit of hope in  
10                  research done by colleagues of my institution:  
11                  Philip Norris, Rachel Owen, and Rachel Jackman on  
12                  the ability of these inactivation technologies,  
13                  both the Cerus and Turomo to reduce antigen  
14                  stimulation and potentially prevent  
15                  alloimmunization.

16                  And although in vitro there is  
17                  definitely large effect of these treatments on  
18                  antigen presentation and immunologic stimulation  
19                  of recipient cells, if you actually do studies  
20                  prospectively and this trial and the preparers,  
21                  there was not a significant reduction in  
22                  alloimmunization rates in the pathogen reduced

1       versus non-pathogen reduced.

2               So whether there is some ancillary  
3       benefit beyond GVHD for lymphocyte inactivation I  
4       think is not clear.

5               DR. VERDUN:   Dr. Benjamin?

6               MR. BENJAMIN:   Thank you.   Just maybe to  
7       comment on that conversation.   What I think, as  
8       you know the GVHD work with conventional products  
9       really was done 20 years ago.   And when the Cerus  
10      tried to replicate that data what is most  
11      surprising to me was in fact that irradiation is  
12      not that effective.

13              I think there was four (inaudible)  
14      reduction of T cell proliferation activity with  
15      clear residual activity.   And we may not be  
16      preventing acute GVHD, but have we ever considered  
17      that there may still be some level of (inaudible)  
18      that was generated or some sort of subclinical  
19      GVHD syndrome that we're not looking for?

20              There are clearly viable T cells still  
21      after our irradiation with gamma or x-ray at this  
22      point.

1 DR. VERDUN: Alright. If we have no  
2 further questions I think it's time for our break.  
3 And I think we're going to be reconvening at 10:35  
4 maybe. So 20 minutes.

5 SPEAKER: Those who want to order lunch,  
6 there is a kiosk there outside and you can go  
7 ahead and order now so that you will not have a  
8 long line at lunch break. Thank you.

9 (Recess)

10 DR. VERDUN: And so as you can see here,  
11 we optimized our storage volumes to doubles, to  
12 625 and triples to 780. We included a 10-ml  
13 buffer, because as you are splitting each of the  
14 products each one of those products has to  
15 quality.

16 And on this next slide this just shows  
17 you a visual representation of what we were  
18 accomplishing. The change that we made in RBAX  
19 application was to allow for a coding for the  
20 pre-treated products, so we had a code associated  
21 with the WIPP product.

22 But additionally, this was an

1 all-or-nothing approach, because the way our  
2 application was configured you either had to have  
3 all three or two of the child products go through  
4 pathogen reduction, or they all had to go through  
5 the conventional process. You could not have, for  
6 example, one product be pathogen-reduced, and the  
7 other go through bacterial detection. So, that  
8 was a nuance of RBAX application.

9           So what were the results? Early this  
10 calendar year we embarked on a small operational  
11 trial that lasted about six weeks, the results  
12 were very positive, as it related to the trials.  
13 So we had roughly 65 percent of the platelet  
14 products were now needing the guard bands, up from  
15 5, and then going up from 11 to 12 percent.

16           Interestingly enough the need to  
17 pre-split the products was largely obviated by  
18 going -- sorry -- the need to do volume reduction  
19 was largely obviated by going to pre-splitting.  
20 We rarely reduce the volume of our products at  
21 this point. The actual -- and we'll show you more  
22 data in a second -- but the actual number of

1 products as we bore this out, and as the volume  
2 increased, was below 50 percent in terms of the  
3 number of products that we actually labeled.

4 And there were a number of reasons for  
5 this, because I think as all of you are aware, as  
6 you expand your operations, you're going to see  
7 other things come to light but low volumes did not  
8 materialize. So, we had staffing issues. We  
9 didn't have the staff in the right place.

10 As you will see the labor involved with  
11 this activity is significant, so that changed the  
12 process of receipt, because suddenly we're eating  
13 up a lot of the 24-hour time preparing the  
14 products. So suddenly you had a number of  
15 products that exceeded the 24 hours, either  
16 because they didn't come in on time or -- would  
17 potentially exceed the 24 hours, or we didn't have  
18 the staff in the right place.

19 We also saw an increase in aggregates.  
20 All of these things we were able to mitigate and  
21 manage, so none of them are insurmountable, but  
22 they did account for why we didn't see a sudden

1 massive uptick in the number of products that were  
2 actually produced.

3               So, now the concentration, and this  
4 didn't come across the way it looks. So,  
5 essentially the darker concentration in the three  
6 bands are now where we are able to have them meet  
7 through mitigations, the guard bands. The  
8 outlying products are, still, what is part of the  
9 real estate that we're continuing to look at, how  
10 we can draw them into the guard bands.

11              In terms of our production trend, it is  
12 growing. Our goal is to get above 50 percent in  
13 every single one of our locations. The important  
14 thing is that it is a positive trend, and it will  
15 continue to grow, and like with Dr. Snyder, we  
16 ended the data in October, because we're still in  
17 November.

18              So, let's talk about the impact of the  
19 mitigations quickly. This doesn't affect the  
20 hospital customers that we supply, that it is a  
21 nuance from operations. We saw a radical shift in  
22 our kit usage, so that was an operational issue

1       for us and also the vendor.

2               We went from virtually no small-volume  
3       kits to the majority of what we produced are  
4       small-volume kits. Large- volume kits remained  
5       about the same and we just reversed our position  
6       on the dual-storage kits. So, that was an  
7       inventory management issue, it was also a supply  
8       issue, which, all has been remedied now, but it  
9       was a transitional concern.

10              Split rate, the do-no-harm piece. We  
11       did see a radical drop in our split rate based on  
12       our approach to getting more units to qualify.  
13       Part of it was the choices we made in collections,  
14       part of it was also the downgrading of products by  
15       choosing to pathogen-reduce the product, if we had  
16       left it in a traditional path, it might have been  
17       a double, but in the PRT path it would up being a  
18       single.

19              The bottom line is our split rate  
20       reduced to 1.3, with the optimization of volume  
21       and some of the other mitigations we've put in  
22       place, we've clawed our way back up to 2.1. So,

1       this was a positive outcome.

2               Labor, I inferred -- or implied a little  
3       earlier that there was an increase in labor.

4       Based on some early time studies, when you take  
5       the standard process with just one bottle --  
6       (inaudible) one bottle for BacT, it was about an  
7       11.1 increase -- 11.1 percent when you looked at  
8       an unmitigated pathogen-reduction process compared  
9       with non- treatment. And we essentially doubled  
10      the labor requirement when we looked at adding the  
11      additional steps for mitigation.

12             The good-news story, however, was that  
13      as the volume increased or productivity increased  
14      significantly, and we saw 52 percent increase in  
15      our productivity. In conclusion, pathogen  
16      reduction product remains -- pathogen-reducing 100  
17      percent of all products remains a challenge. It's  
18      not impossible. There are choices that have to be  
19      made. For the American Red Cross, we're working  
20      our way up the chain but, you know, without making  
21      radical changes in terms of your split rates, with  
22      the current guard bands, it continues to be a



1 challenge.

2           The mitigations required to meet the  
3 guard bands are feasible, but they are  
4 labor-intensive and time consuming, and that you  
5 have to go in and know what your process is, and  
6 make both the staffing and the timing adjustments,  
7 and in some cases transportation adjustments that  
8 would involve mid-drive pickups. So, part of what  
9 we look at is, you know, we'll say in order for a  
10 product to meet all of the pathogen-reduction  
11 requirements, you know, the product has to arrive  
12 at 16 hours, no later than 16 hours  
13 post-collection, so that we can do all of the  
14 steps that we need.

15           And as most of you are familiar with  
16 production, every time you touch or adjust a  
17 product, it's not just doing that, you then have  
18 to re-weigh it, transform it in the computer  
19 system, and it has a number of steps involved.

20           And you, big lesson learned, I already  
21 covered this, is that there is a lot of  
22 involvement with our collection staff. We are

1       very fortunate to have a team of excellent  
2       technicians and educators in our collections world  
3       who worked with our collection staff, and one of  
4       the positive outcomes from this is that they  
5       created essentially, a programming boot camp, that  
6       they put every single collections person through,  
7       and then have at each location, localized experts  
8       where they go in and they run scenarios over and  
9       over with them. So there's less variability in  
10      the programming, and they look at the different  
11      variables that are presented with the donor and  
12      make the wisest choices to optimize split rate and  
13      make more products qualify. And I thank you.

14      (Applause)

15                 DR. FLEGEL: Thank you for the  
16      presentation, and the questions will be -- can  
17      posed during the panel discussion at the end of  
18      all five presentations. So, where are we?

19                 So, David Reeve presented the  
20      implementation at the largest blood service here  
21      in the U.S., and I give the impression how we  
22      implemented it at the hospital-based blood

1        centers, and I'll also addressed briefly, how the  
2        acceptance by the hospital staff was experienced.

3                So, I share one hospital blood bank  
4        implementation of pathogen-reduction produced  
5        platelets. I tried to show what kind of  
6        challenges we had to overcome to implement that in  
7        a smaller hospital-based blood bank, and you may  
8        also observe the potential impact of pathogen  
9        reduction on the availability of the platelet  
10       inventory.

11               I have no disclosures relevant for this  
12       presentation, and everything that I preset is on  
13       the label, and no off-label use. And by way of  
14       introduction, the NIH Clinical Center at the NIH  
15       but that's -- 20 minutes drive from this place is  
16       the nation's largest hospitals devoted entirely to  
17       clinical research. And we have about 1,600  
18       studies ongoing at any time, and most of them are  
19       Phase I and Phase II clinical trials, and NIH is  
20       part of the Department of Health and Human  
21       Services, just like the FDA. And we're funded by  
22       NIH intramural grants and cannot compete with

1       (inaudible) NIH extramural grants.

2               The Department of Transfusion Medicine  
3       is the full Blood Bank at the NIH Clinical Center,  
4       it collects and prepares whole blood at apheresis  
5       platelets granulocyte plasma, cryoprecipitates as  
6       well as, of course, cellular products. There are  
7       several sections within the Department of  
8       Transfusion Medicine, and the transfusion services  
9       section along with the blood donor services is  
10      mostly involved in preparing those platelet that  
11      we're discussing today.

12             In the fiscal year 2016 which was the  
13      year of introduction of the pathogen-reduced  
14      platelets, we had about 670 patients actually  
15      transfused, with 4,000 apheresis platelet  
16      transfusions, 5,000 red cell transfusions, 600  
17      plasma transfusions, and 59 granulocyte  
18      transfusions.

19             There are a few major changes that  
20      occurred in the past 10 years in regards to the  
21      platelet product -- of the products used. So  
22      since 2009, we moved to 100 percent

1       leucocyte-reduced red cell transfusions, in 2014  
2       we changed our red cell supply to the effect that  
3       no red cell unit older than 35 days is transfused.  
4       And in 2016 we introduced the pathogen-reduced  
5       platelet products I'll discussed and for the rest  
6       of my presentation.

7               Before 2016, we had apheresis platelets  
8       suspended in 100 percent autologous plasma, five  
9       days shelf life, and 100 percent irradiated with  
10      25 Gy. The precautions to prevent contamination  
11      by bacteria are the FDA mandated with a variation  
12      using a different system that, however, was  
13      coordinated with the FDA.

14             The new process since January 2016 is  
15      that we are using InterSol platelet additive  
16      solution, and combined with the INTERCEPT, which  
17      is the pathogen-reduction process, or pathogen  
18      inactivation process, as I learnt today, and that  
19      was extensively discussed in the first session.

20             To introduce that we first evaluated our  
21      collection data for six months in retrospective  
22      fashion for about 1,000 successful collections,

1       and compared that with the INTERCEPT guard bands.  
2       And the conclusion of that evaluation was that  
3       almost 100 percent of those collections met the  
4       guard bands' specification overall, and those with  
5       that followed in the guard bands of the dual  
6       storage kit, which was addressed in the previous  
7       presentation. And they have three different kits,  
8       and one of them is a dual storage and was --  
9       mostly fell within those specifications.

10               And the conclusion was that we will use  
11       dual storage kits only. We had to adjust the  
12       parameters of our collection for about 5 percent  
13       of those collections, so we had to talk with the  
14       blood collection folks in the Department to adjust  
15       that, and we estimated that the possible loss  
16       should be less than 1 percent of all collections.  
17       Now that we do that, the INTERCEPT System was  
18       approved in December 2014, almost exactly four  
19       years ago.

20               In January 2015 the NIH decided to  
21       implement that technology at our hospital, an  
22       agreement was then signed between the company and

1 the NIH, and the implementation team was created  
2 in June 2015. We made computer upgrades to  
3 accommodate changes; that's actually a major  
4 component that one has to consider early on, and  
5 as we learned later as well, this was a big step  
6 that has to be considered.

7 We started in August 2015 with training  
8 of the technology in the section, the InterSol  
9 training was then also introduced, and the first  
10 product was actually produced on January 11, 2016,  
11 more like almost three years ago. And after the  
12 introduction we still have to do the validation,  
13 which then eventually was signed off in February  
14 2016, one month after the introduction of the  
15 first product.

16 The task to get started is to write the  
17 validation plans and SOPs, order equipment,  
18 reconfigure the space, a little space is needed to  
19 introduce that into your service. We have to  
20 train the staff on the pathogen reduction process  
21 as well as the additive solution collection.

22 And most importantly, we have to

1 fine-tune the collection parameters to meet the  
2 guard bands; that's very similar to the situation  
3 of the American Red Cross, just with smaller  
4 numbers. Before introducing then the product one  
5 has to inform and educate the clinicians, the  
6 nursing staff as well as the external customers.  
7 They have to adjust the collection parameters,  
8 validate the pathogen-reduction produced  
9 platelets, and we could eliminate the irradiation.

10 At that time you still have to ask for  
11 variance to do that, however, since March 2016 a  
12 change was made and one does not need to ask for  
13 that change any more.

14 So what are the critical steps? One has  
15 to begin within 24 hours of collection, the  
16 product must contain less than their number of red  
17 blood cells shown here, that's usually not a  
18 problem with apheresis products, what is the  
19 problem is that the product must meet the defined  
20 guard bands in regards to volume as well as  
21 platelet yield.

22 And that can be done, but one has to



1 coordinate that with the collection staff on an  
2 ongoing basis, essentially with every collections  
3 you have to make sure that you stay within those  
4 limits.

5           This shows our pathogen-reduction  
6 corner, it's the usual government quality  
7 infrastructure, (laughter) but it works, it works.  
8 So, we educated and notified the external  
9 customers, we don't have too many, and that was  
10 very easy, and we didn't get any calls on that.  
11 We noticed the prescribers in our hospital, this  
12 was sent through the Office of the Deputy Director  
13 for Clinical Care, so we used that, that they  
14 listen to us, the focus was on improved patient  
15 safety, and included the circle of information.

16           They were instructed to call with  
17 questions, and some did, and we explained a little  
18 bit why this was done, and how it works. We  
19 noticed the nursing staff, I think that's a very  
20 important step involving the occupational  
21 leadership of the nursing section. And we showed,  
22 and I will show you in a moment, some slides on

1       how the new and the old bags look like.

2               The electronic transfusion documentation  
3       was implemented and showed how it worked, and  
4       there were no questions from the whole Nursing  
5       Department. At the time when we introduced these  
6       kits Zika hit the shores of the United States, and  
7       although there perhaps was some grumbling about  
8       the cost and whether it's necessary to introduce  
9       this pathogen-reduced platelet technology at the  
10      hospital, once the virus was discussed, the  
11      advantages became immediately apparent, and there  
12      were no questions anymore.

13              So, this shows a comparison of the old  
14      and the new platelet bags, so that helps if you  
15      want to implement that at your hospital to show  
16      how it differs, and what needs to be considered.  
17      In particular one of the biggest difference is the  
18      point that the old bags without pathogen reduction  
19      needed to be irradiated, and the new ones don't.  
20      But you will have stock to -- to inventory, and  
21      it's critical that the transfusionists are aware  
22      of that distinction, otherwise it would seriously

1 put patients at risk, and we want to certainly  
2 avoid that.

3 Then this is a closer look to the new  
4 label which shows that it's with additive  
5 solution, as well as the inactivation by the  
6 psoralen treatment. The ongoing activities, that  
7 we still have to make sure that we have timely  
8 platelet counts because they're needed to adjust  
9 the collections accordingly. In theory it should  
10 be possible to do that for a 100 percent of all  
11 collections in practice is still a challenge that  
12 needs to be done, and done on a daily base.

13 This is in an effort to reduce the guard  
14 band failures which causes waste, and also puts  
15 stress on the donor who goes through the process,  
16 and then in the end blood bank -- the blood  
17 product can't be used, and that we really should  
18 avoid that, also in respecting the donors'  
19 efforts.

20 The transfusion reactions that we  
21 observed didn't change much. There's no clear  
22 trend, certainly no increase of transfusion

1 reactions reported with platelets over these three  
2 years, or compared to the year 2015, which was  
3 without the pathogen reduction technology, and  
4 without the additive solution.

5 This shows the impact of the guard  
6 bands, or how we managed to cope with the guard  
7 bands, and perhaps a little busier slide, a busier  
8 slide of my presentation, though in total we  
9 collected almost 6,000 apheresis product, and  
10 outside of the guard bands and therefore that  
11 couldn't be used, were a total of 200.

12 However, if you compare the third line  
13 here, then initially, when we introduced it the  
14 failure rates were quite high, and surprisingly  
15 high. And we had -- we went through a learning  
16 curve to accommodate for the guard bands and to  
17 make sure that the failure rate is lower. And we  
18 managed over the years to get to less than 3  
19 percent, and in the latest quarter here, it's  
20 actually at 1 percent, where we want to have it.  
21 The last line shows the retention of the platelets  
22 which is actually above 90 percent for a quite

1 large number of platelets that we test in our  
2 Quality Assurance Program.

3           So these are our wish for the future.  
4 We would like to see the pathogen-reduced plasma  
5 products, not only platelets, but also the plasma  
6 that in theory is available here in the U.S. as a  
7 licensed product, but we don't have it implemented  
8 in our hospital as of now, but we're moving to  
9 that point. It would be helpful if the guard  
10 bands could be widened, that's a question to the  
11 supplier of the product obviously.

12           It will certainly cost an effort to make  
13 that happen, also to get the approval eventually  
14 by the FDA, but it would have a large impact  
15 nationwide, because it would make the  
16 implementation of the technology much easier and  
17 eventually cheaper.

18           We hope that some travel deferrals could  
19 be removed once the inactivation technology is  
20 available. And then a word of caution here, I  
21 consider the personnel effects when introducing  
22 the product. It's not only the real estate that

1       you need for the instrumentation, but also the  
2       personnel.

3               There are some personnel savings, less  
4       work, because some topics can be dropped once you  
5       have introduced this technology. However, our  
6       experience is that in the end it is more a  
7       personnel-required, and no one wants to consider  
8       that perhaps during the introduction or for the  
9       consideration when you introduce that at your own  
10      hospital.

11             In summary, the NIH Clinical Center,  
12      transitioned to the production of the  
13      pathogen-reduced platelets in January 2016. The  
14      whole process took about one year. It could be  
15      done faster, but that's probably a good timeline  
16      when you consider introducing that in your blood  
17      center, an important step for the acceptance in  
18      the hospital is the education and notification of  
19      the nurses and physicians.

20             And in our case it overlapped with the  
21      occurrence of a kind of new pathogen to the U.S.,  
22      which has certainly helped in the acceptance of

1       this product. It's all about improving patient  
2       safety, pathogen reduction enables the safety that  
3       is critical for many patients depending on those  
4       transfusions and the quality of their life. It's  
5       obviously effective against majority of bacterial  
6       viruses and protozoa. It also gives a much wider  
7       margin of protection against  
8       transfusion-associated graft-versus-host disease.  
9       I think in particular this aspect perhaps could be  
10      investigated and stressed a little bit further,  
11      and particular when it comes to the irradiation of  
12      red cells where we are eventually moving, or  
13      pathogen reduction of red cell product.

14               The current 25 Gy borderline harming the  
15      red cells already and can't really increase it,  
16      and at the same time the Gy are kind of the lower  
17      limit of what is needed for patient care. And  
18      this whole problem would be totally removed the  
19      moment that pathogen-reduced technology becomes  
20      available for red cell.

21               It's not, obviously, the most simple or  
22      cheapest, but it's the right thing to do. That

1       would be my conclusion. It takes a village to  
2       implement it, and these are the names who, and the  
3       sections who were involved in the introduction at  
4       the NIH Clinical Center. And I think you very  
5       much that they collaborated so smoothly to  
6       implement this technology three years ago.

7               And at this point, I'm concluding my  
8       presentation. And we are moving to the third  
9       presentation by Dr. Dana Devine, from the Canadian  
10      Blood Services. Who is now discussing the impact  
11      of this technology on platelet quality, count and  
12      clinical implications.

13             Now, somehow I have to get that done.  
14      That's yours, right? Okay. That works very well.

15             DR. DEVINE: Okay. Perfect. Thank you.  
16      Thanks very much. And thank you to the organizers  
17      for the opportunity to speak with you today. I  
18      was asked to cover this topic, which is: What is  
19      the impact of pathogen-reduction technology on  
20      platelet quality, platelet count? And then what  
21      are the clinical implications of all of that?

22             So, I will try to do that for you. I



1     have just disclosures, I don't currently have  
2     active research support, but I have within the  
3     past five years, from three organizations that  
4     interested in pathogen activation technology.

5             What I want to do really is just cover  
6     two topics. One is really looking at laboratory  
7     investigations of the effect of pathogen  
8     inactivation technology on platelet quality, and  
9     then to talk a bit about what we understand at the  
10    moment about the clinical assessment of platelet  
11    functions after those platelets have been  
12    subjected to pathogen inactivation treatment.

13            So, I had assumed that by the time we  
14    got this far into the program, someone would have  
15    actually covered off the biochemistry of how these  
16    things work, and that hasn't happened, much to my  
17    surprise. So, I will probably be talking a bit  
18    more than I had originally planned about actually  
19    how these things work, because that's important to  
20    understanding what their impacts are on our  
21    laboratory results.

22            But let's go back for a moment and just

1 look at, you know, what are we actually doing when  
2 we pathogen inactivate a blood product. These  
3 technologies are agnostic to the source of the  
4 nucleic acid, so the pathogen inactivation  
5 technologies are going to have an effect on all  
6 treated cells, not just the invading bacteria, or  
7 invading viruses that you're trying to get rid of.

8           So, we have to balance the ability to  
9 kill the pathogen, with the killing off the  
10 transfusion cells, and so this is the scenario  
11 that we're trying to work with. The quality  
12 parameters that we measure in components are  
13 actually expected to change because you know that  
14 with this balance, you're going have some effect  
15 on the human cells that are in that plastic bag  
16 that you've treated.

17           So, when you're thinking about your risk  
18 mitigation for your infectious agents, you have to  
19 consider both what the actual risk is, but also  
20 what the risks are to the product efficacy, and  
21 it's really that balance we need to think about.  
22 So, we have to start from the premise that there

1 will be an effect, and so we don't want to ever  
2 start saying, well, you know, we don't want to  
3 influence pathogen inactivation technology,  
4 because it might do something to the product.  
5 It's going to do something to the product. That's  
6 the table stakes.

7           So, let's look at actually, what does it  
8 do, and I'm going to focus initially on laboratory  
9 studies, and I wanted to say a word first of all  
10 about, if you're the producer of platelet  
11 components, what kinds of things would you expect?  
12 So, we know we're going to see some loss of  
13 platelets, and why is that happening? Well,  
14 that's happening simply because this is a more  
15 complicated production system, than what we  
16 currently do to make a platelet component.

17           So, we prepare a platelet component  
18 using conventional technology, and then we're  
19 going to take that bagful of platelets and start  
20 messing around with it. And the messing around  
21 with it in all of these systems, involves transfer  
22 of those platelets out of a storage container into

1       another storage container, or a second or a third.

2               Every time you remove those platelets  
3       from one plastic bag to another you're going to  
4       lose some. We all know what the platelets like to  
5       do, they like to stick to things. That's their  
6       whole role in life. And so when we move them from  
7       one plastic bag to another we're going to lose  
8       some, they coat the inside of the bag as we  
9       transfer.

10              So if one goes and actually looks at the  
11       various technologies that are out there we do see  
12       some loss of platelets as we go through the  
13       process. Again, this is on the order of 5 to 10  
14       percent of reduction in the platelet count. So,  
15       you can anticipate that the product, after you've  
16       treated it, will have fewer platelets in it than  
17       what you started with.

18              And so when you're producing these  
19       components, you need to accommodate for the loss,  
20       and that should keep you from ending up with  
21       platelets products that are below your minimum  
22       platelet count, and therefore would fail your

1     quality control testing for count. So, this is an  
2     adaptation that has to be made in the production  
3     environment, and I'm sure that our first speaker  
4     in this session can tell you chapter and verse  
5     about how one has to go about making those  
6     accommodations.

7             Let's look at the actually effect of the  
8     pathogen inactivation treatment itself. So, we  
9     know that these processes are going after nucleic  
10    acid. Well, platelets actually don't have a  
11    nucleus, we all know that, but they are full of  
12    RNAs of various sorts, and not very surprisingly,  
13    if you treat the platelets with pathogen and  
14    activation technologies, this is the Mirasol  
15    treatment shown here on the left, you will see  
16    that you have -- and you look at the residual  
17    messenger RNA-contained platelets, that you  
18    actually are dropping by a log, the amount of  
19    residual message inside platelets.

20            Well, do you we need to worry about  
21    that? We don't know. We just know that it's  
22    changing. We do believe that that messenger RNA

1       and platelets are there for a reason, we do know  
2       that platelets synthesize proteins. We don't know  
3       what the actual effect is on the cell biology of  
4       the platelet by losing 90 percent of its messenger  
5       RNA, but we do know that not all messenger RNAs  
6       are affected to the same degree.

7                So, there's variability there. And we  
8       also know that, similarly, this example on here is  
9       looking at a micro RNA, that micro RNAs are also  
10      affected by treatment pathogen inactivation  
11      technologies. So, this is completely expected.  
12      This is how these technologies work. So none of  
13      us should be surprised to see this.

14               We can see the cells respond in other  
15      ways, and the actual biochemistry behind all of  
16      this is not fully sorted out yet, but we do know  
17      that if you go in the laboratory and you look with  
18      the typical kinds of assays that people who study  
19      platelets and plastic bags look at, you do see  
20      effects of pathogen inactivation on most of the  
21      measures that we make.

22               So, this just happens to be INTERCEPT's

1 treatment, but this is not an INTERCEPT issue,  
2 this is true for all of the pathogen inactivation  
3 technologies that have been developed to date for  
4 platelets. And you do see, over the storage time,  
5 after you've treated them, that you start to see  
6 an increase in the amount of activated platelets  
7 as measured by the P-Selectin expression, and  
8 greater than what would happen in platelets that  
9 had not been treated.

10 These happened to be pool-and-split  
11 studies, so this is not a donor effect, this is  
12 actually a treatment effect. Similarly if you  
13 look at -- sorry -- I should have taken an  
14 automation of slide. If you look at the Mirasol  
15 technology you see something very similar that you  
16 do see an increase in the amount of activated  
17 platelets as a response to the treatment.

18 This is probably mostly mediated by the  
19 exposure to various UV radiation, and that this  
20 causes, at least in this particular study, enough  
21 of an impact that you're starting to, by day  
22 seven, to drop those platelets down to a pH that

1       is a bit worrisome.

2               It's not just activation markers on the  
3       surface of the platelets, if you go and look at  
4       the cytokine release and treated platelets.  
5       You'll also see that for every -- for the four  
6       that are measured here, for every pairing that you  
7       look at, so here's a day seven of a control, and  
8       then irradiated again in the pool-and-split model,  
9       so this is not a donor effect, you see an  
10      increased amount of release of various cytokines  
11      in platelets that have been treated with pathogen  
12      and activation technologies.

13             So we know these technologies have an  
14      effect on the platelet. Is this good or bad?  
15      We're not completely sure, but we just know that  
16      there's a difference. So, the take-home messages  
17      for the laboratory analysis, is that we, yes, the  
18      use of pathogen inactivation technologies does  
19      cause changes in the responsive platelets, in in  
20      vitro assays that look a whole lot like the  
21      platelet storage lesion, but not exactly like the  
22      platelet storage lesion.



1                   One question we have to consider is  
2           whether we actually are using the best test to  
3           perform quality monitoring of pathogen-reduced  
4           platelets. We just took that laundry list that we  
5           use for regular stored platelets and flipped it  
6           over and are looking at the pathogen inactivation  
7           platelets. Is that the right set of tests? We  
8           don't actually know that. So that's one area in  
9           which we're really lacking good information.

10                   We also have to not equate the in vitro  
11           laboratory markers with clinical efficacy of the  
12           product. This is an easy tendency to do as you  
13           see a change of that, it looks like something we  
14           ought to worry about. I'm sure it's going to have  
15           a bad effect on my patients. We need to actually  
16           know that with the data not just to make that  
17           extrapolation.

18                   So, let's actually look at some of the  
19           clinical assessment of pathogen inactivation on  
20           platelet function. And I'd just like to step back  
21           and say that we knew all of this from the  
22           beginning, and then we won't be surprised when we

1       actually look at clinical patient studies. So, in  
2       order for any of these products to get licensed,  
3       there are clinical studies done.

4               And if we go back and look at them, we  
5       can see effects of the pathogen inactivation  
6       treatment. So, if one looked at survival and the  
7       recovery studies done in normal volunteers when  
8       these technologies were first being developed, you  
9       can easily see in the data that are in the  
10      literature, that pathogen-reduced platelets have a  
11      15 to 25 percent decrease in survival and  
12      recovery.

13              So, here's the demonstration of this  
14      increase in activation and the changes that are  
15      caused by the actual processing. The table that's  
16      here happen to be the results of the two Phase III  
17      clinical trials, euroSPRITE and the SPRINT trials  
18      done for INTERCEPT, and what you see here is that  
19      you do in these -- so here's control and here's  
20      test where you can see that there is a reduction  
21      in the platelet dose which we talked about,  
22      because you're moving the platelets from one bag

1 to another.

2 But you also see some decrease in the  
3 actual transfusion interval that relates to a  
4 shortening of the circulation time of those  
5 platelets in the patient. So, none of this is a  
6 surprise, this has all been in the literature for  
7 quite a long time, and so we know what the effect  
8 is going to be of these platelets when we give  
9 them to patients. So this is the tradeoff that  
10 we're making for the increase safety, and it may  
11 be that we need to think a little bit about  
12 exactly how we operationalize our transfusion  
13 practices in this group.

14 We started to accumulate enough papers  
15 in the clinical literature now that there's  
16 actually an opportunity for folks who are very  
17 good at going back and looking at all of these  
18 papers together and saying: what is the literature  
19 currently telling us? And this past April in  
20 Amgen Oncology, Lise Estcourt from Oxford,  
21 actually had this nice little -- this is a  
22 two-pager, it's very easy to hand around to your

1 clinical colleagues who want to know what's  
2 happening with the platelets.

3 And she just asked the clinical question  
4 against the existing literature: are  
5 pathogen-reduced platelets as effective as  
6 standard platelets in the prevention of bleeding  
7 of people of any age who require platelet  
8 transfusions? And what we see right up front, is  
9 that when you go assess the literature, we all do  
10 these studies in stable hematology oncology  
11 patients. So, we've got a problem right up front  
12 with the literature that is available to do these  
13 kinds of rigorous, high-quality evidence trials  
14 with.

15 However, what the bottom line here was  
16 that if you have someone that is receiving  
17 platelets because they have a low platelet count,  
18 and this is part of their therapy, that the  
19 treatment with pathogen inactivation technology  
20 does actually cause a slight increase in the risk  
21 of platelet refractoriness, but overall, as  
22 someone has said earlier this morning, doesn't

1        seem to cause any change in the patient mortality.

2                So this is a safe product from that  
3        perspective, and that when one goes and looks at  
4        all this summarized evidence, there's not any  
5        indication that pathogen-treated -- or pathogen  
6        inactivated platelets have any increased risk of  
7        significant bleeding, so WHO's grade three or four  
8        type bleeding does not seem to be different. And  
9        so there's not a serious adverse event risk  
10       associated with the product. So, that's very  
11       comforting. There obviously are some other  
12       changes that need to be considered.

13               Interestingly in the same issue of this  
14       -- of the journal, was the report coming from the  
15       French group, who had done a very large,  
16       randomized clinical trial looking in the three-arm  
17       study at INTERCEPT treated platelets which are in,  
18       as you had heard earlier, are in a PAS-C, a  
19       platelet additive solution called InterSol. They  
20       compared that to platelets that were in InterSol  
21       alone, and compared those to platelets that are  
22       suspended in plasma.

1           And this was, again, as was also  
2       mentioned earlier, another non-inferiority study,  
3       which is how we tend t look at these things, and  
4       the primary outcome was a grade two a higher  
5       bleeding.

6                   This study which goes by the acronym of  
7   EFFIPAP, obviously we need to teach the French  
8   about how to make their acronym have some catchy  
9   word, because this doesn't mean anything in either  
10   English or French. But what they were actually  
11   able to show was that non-inferiority was not  
12   achieved when they compared the INTERCEPT  
13   pathogen-reduced platelets in additive solution to  
14   untreated platelets in plasma. So, the issue here  
15   is if you change two things, you actually have  
16   made a bigger change that you would expect if you  
17   just change one thing, because if they actually  
18   looked at their platelets in additive solution  
19   compared to treated platelets in additive  
20   solution, they were able to achieve non-  
21   inferiority.

22                    So, it was not the pathogen inactivation

1 process itself that was causing them the trouble,  
2 it was the combination of additive solution and  
3 inactivation compared to platelets and plasmas  
4 alone. So this was an interesting observation and  
5 it probably means that we need to be thinking a  
6 little bit harder about the platelet additive  
7 solution side of this equation.

8 Just to mention, someone had said  
9 something earlier about the PREPAREs trial, this  
10 is a Mirasol-based study, trying to do something  
11 quite similar, and this was actually looking at  
12 buffy-coat platelets, the whole blood-derived  
13 platelets that are used almost everywhere else in  
14 the world except here, and what we -- what that  
15 study was able to do was to compare platelets and  
16 plasma versus Mirasol-treated platelets and  
17 plasma. So this was, there's no additive solution  
18 in this set of studies.

19 It was started quite a long time ago by  
20 the Dutch, and then our organization, and the  
21 Norwegians piled in to help get the study  
22 finished. It was just recently published, and

1        what that -- what PREPAREs actually showed was  
2        that pathogen inactivation platelets were  
3        non-inferior in preventing bleeding only in the  
4        intention to treat analysis but not in the  
5        protocol analysis.

6                A little bit unclear why there are a lot  
7        of protocol violations in the Netherlands, and  
8        that may have contributed to this issue. But also  
9        importantly there was some hope that there would  
10       be a different scene in alloimmunization rates  
11       between treated and not treated platelets, and  
12       there were no differences. So, that wasn't going  
13       to work.

14               What about patients who are actively  
15       bleeding? Well, this has been raised earlier  
16       today as well, but the question really is, if you  
17       start filling actively-bleeding people, full of a  
18       whole bunch of products that maybe aren't behaving  
19       quite the same as the untreated products, are we  
20       going to end up on a problem.

21               And so, John Hess has been asking this  
22       question, and had put this interesting table



1 forward, where he'd done by mathematical  
2 calculation asking: if you keep messing around  
3 these blood products what are you doing to them?  
4 And essentially, you say that, well, if you have  
5 normal blood that we haven't even bothered to  
6 collect out of the arm yet, but definition, our  
7 effective coagulation activity has to be 1  
8 international unit per mil, and against a typical  
9 platelet count of 250.

10 And then he said, okay, I'm going to go  
11 mess with this and make components, and then I'm  
12 going to treat those components, what's left  
13 functionally? And you can see that as you move  
14 into a typical massive transfusion protocol  
15 scenario, you're losing coag function and you have  
16 fewer platelets available. So, this is sort of  
17 what we knew. And then John went back and  
18 calculated and said, okay, if you're looking at  
19 reductions in fibrinogen function, et cetera in  
20 pathogen- reduced products, you get yourself into  
21 situation where you're moving even further down  
22 this curve.

1                   And he just posited the question: are we  
2                   actually -- Do we need to worry about this or not?  
3                   And the reality is this, that we don't actually  
4                   have any direct studies that asked this question  
5                   in a proper, high-evidence, RCT-type controlled  
6                   manner. But we do have descriptive studies, and  
7                   they have at least to date, not identified any  
8                   problem in this area.

9                   So, we have countries in the world where  
10                  all of their platelets by law are treated with  
11                  pathogen inactivation, and as those folks in those  
12                  countries have gone back and looked at their data,  
13                  they're not actually seeing differences. So,  
14                  that's comforting, but we're also still missing  
15                  the high- quality evidence piece.

16                  So this is mostly for Simone. I thought  
17                  I'd put my two cent in here, about what gaps I  
18                  think the research world needs to fill. I do  
19                  think that we need to determine whether we can  
20                  develop strategies to minimize the damage to  
21                  platelets and also to red cells, and this may be  
22                  about different additive solutions.

1           We think that we're -- at least in the  
2     platelet world, the newer additive solutions seem  
3     to be doing a better job, so a PAS-E is better  
4     than a PAS-C, and that may improve the ability of  
5     pathogen-reduced platelets to withstand the  
6     typical storage conditions. Like, we all want at  
7     least seven days, right. That's what we want. We  
8     don't want to have to keep throwing platelets out  
9     after five days, but we need them to be in  
10    reasonably nick in the end of that storage period.

11           As I mentioned earlier I don't think  
12    we've actually thought our way through what kind  
13    of quality control measures we need to be using  
14    for pathogen inactivation platelets, we just  
15    transferred the other ones over, and I'm not sure  
16    that's the right thing to do. We need to  
17    understand this question that's been raised by the  
18    trauma community. Is this going to be a worry  
19    that we're going to be infusing lots of different  
20    kinds of pathogen inactivation treated platelet  
21    products in trauma? And we need to understand  
22    that.

1                   Do we need to adapt transfusion practice  
2           to accommodate these products, so we know that we  
3           have a shortened intra-transfusion interval, we  
4           all have practices that are a habit. You go in  
5           the morning, you have platelet count, the  
6           transfusions are ordered. This is all very rote  
7           in most of our institutions, unless someone starts  
8           to bleed. But do we need to actually look at how  
9           we do that, so that we're optimizing how we  
10          actually use this new product?

11                  And then I think, very importantly, we  
12          need to really have a conversation about how we  
13          best calculate the risks and the benefits of  
14          pathogen inactivation, because this is an  
15          expensive technology, and it may actually result  
16          in increased platelet use despite Dr. Snyder's  
17          slide, but he may have another explanation for why  
18          his graph continue to go up, in and upward  
19          direction.

20                  May be just hospital practice, but it  
21          also just may be that the data that are coming  
22          from the controlled trials that are showing some

1       increased use of blood products, we need to  
2       understand what that means, particularly if you  
3       work for an organization that produces the things.

4               So those would be some areas where I  
5       think that, as a community, we still have quite  
6       some lack of understanding in some key areas, but  
7       with working together we certainly can address  
8       them. So, thank you for your attention. And I  
9       will get off here, and the next person can do  
10      their thing.

11               (Applause)

12              DR. FLEGEL: Thank you for this  
13      presentation. And we move on to our fourth  
14      presentation today by Dr. Claudia Cohn,  
15      considerations for implementing solvent/detergent-  
16      treated pooled plasma into a hospital system.  
17      Moving away from the platelets and getting closer  
18      to the plasma. And actually discussing a  
19      technology that's available for over quarter of a  
20      century, if I got that right, if not here in the  
21      US and certainly worldwide.

22              DR. COHN: Thank you. Thank you for the

1 introduction and thanks to the organizers for  
2 giving me this chance to present on Octaplas, the  
3 use of Octaplas at the University of Minnesota.  
4 These are my disclosures. So, in this  
5 presentation I will talk about -- or provide an  
6 overview of Octaplas manufacturing process and  
7 then I will talk about the efficacy and safety of  
8 Octaplas and the reasons why we chose to adopt it  
9 at the University of Minnesota.

10 Like other plasmas, it's an FDA-licensed  
11 pooled or its FDA-licensed product. It's been  
12 pooled and solvent/detergent-treated. It is blood  
13 group specific. It is provided as a frozen  
14 product, that's available in 200 ml bags, are all  
15 the same. It is available for three year storage  
16 at negative 18 C and after thawing you may use it  
17 at -- you may use it for 24 hours, if it's been  
18 stored at 16 degree C or eight hours, if it's been  
19 stored at room temperature.

20 It is the all plasma that goes into  
21 Octaplas as obtained from US plasma donors. It's  
22 all frozen within eight hours like FFP. Each

1 donor has -- is identified, registered, educated.  
2 There is deferral check, there is questionnaire of  
3 donation, donors will be excluded if they do not  
4 meet criteria and there is a physical assessment.  
5 There is -- because the S/D process affects  
6 enveloped viruses, non-enveloped viruses are  
7 checked and so there is NAT testing for HIV, which  
8 is enveloped, of course, B19 though. HIV,  
9 Hepatitis A, Hepatitis B, Hepatitis C and  
10 Hepatitis E, all are screened for by NAT.

11           So, this in a nutshell is the process  
12 for making solvent/detergent pooled plasma  
13 Octaplas. First, all of the units are assembled  
14 and sorted by ABO type and then anywhere from 600,  
15 roughly, to about 1,500 single units is pooled  
16 together by ABO type into a single pool. That's  
17 the dilution step. That pooled plasma is then  
18 treated with solvent and detergent that will  
19 affect enveloped viruses. The solvent detergent  
20 is removed by oil and solid phase extraction. And  
21 then the units are aliquot into 200 ml bags.

22           This is a more detailed reiteration of

1       the general manufacturing process I showed before.  
2       I am not going to go through each step but I  
3       wanted it in the record. The steps that are  
4       highlighted in yellow are the key steps that help  
5       to make this a safe process or safe product. The  
6       first step showing the pooling of the 1,000  
7       different plasma units. I will be talking about  
8       why the dilution is important for safety in a few  
9       slides. Cell and debris is removed by filtration  
10      and initial filtration step and we have the  
11      solvent/detergent- treatment and then eventually  
12      sterile filtration.

13               So, this is an FDA-licensed product for  
14      -- and the approved indications are replacement of  
15      multiple coag factors in patients with the prior  
16      deficiencies due to liver disease, undergoing  
17      cardiac surgery or undergoing liver transplant.  
18      It is also approved for apheresis in patients with  
19      TTP.

20               There are contra-indications shown in  
21      the slightly smaller print down below. If you  
22      have severe IgA deficiency, which is of course



1 true with regular plasma, conventional plasma. If  
2 you have severe deficiency of Protein S that's  
3 unique to Octaplas. And then if you have  
4 hypersensitivity to plasma proteins, which of  
5 course is true for all plasma products.

6 So, when we were considering whether to  
7 use Octaplas at the University of Minnesota, we  
8 asked two basic questions. Is it as efficacious  
9 as conventional plasma and is it safer or as safe  
10 as conventional plasma? And we split safety into  
11 infectious risks and non-infectious risks.

12 So, efficacy first. This is  
13 FDA-approved because it is FDA-approved it needs  
14 to meet certain guidelines. So, the reference  
15 range for all the different factors that need to  
16 be in plasma and all the basic coag tests that are  
17 used to assess patients who need plasma, all met  
18 the criteria shown. Protease, inhibitors and  
19 cofactors were also assessed and all also met the  
20 reference ranges that were stipulated. It is  
21 approved for patients with TTP, therefore the  
22 ADAMTS13 levels need to be within acceptable

1 range. So, they assessed the antigen level and  
2 activity level of ADAMTS13 and it was all within  
3 reference range. And you could see at the bottom  
4 that the von Willebrand factor multimers had the  
5 same pattern as we see with normal plasma.

6           There are multiple small, mostly  
7 retrospective studies looking at Octaplas versus  
8 other plasmas but these are five randomized  
9 control trials. Just five of them. They are all  
10 fairly small. The largest is the Bartelmaos study  
11 with 293 patients. So, these are not powered to  
12 be able to say that truly these are efficacious or  
13 non-inferior, but nonetheless, my reading, my  
14 interpretation of the data was that all of these  
15 trials showed that there was no difference in  
16 efficacy when you compare S/D plasma to  
17 conventional plasma. There is one study that also  
18 looked at MB-plasma but I am not including that in  
19 this at all. These patients had either liver  
20 disease or going for liver transplant,  
21 cardiothoracic surgery and there is one randomized  
22 control trial with healthy volunteers.

1                   So, as best as could be said from the  
2                   data available, Octaplas in my opinion was -- had  
3                   equivalent efficacy to conventional plasma and so  
4                   therefore could be used for the patients in my  
5                   hospital who needed it and it would have the  
6                   affect desired, that is help with their  
7                   coagulation status.

8                   In terms of safety, looking at  
9                   infectious risks, clearly Octaplas, I think, has  
10                  an advantage because of the  
11                  solvent/detergent-treatment that reduces the  
12                  enveloped viruses in the product. There is  
13                  roughly five to six-fold log reduction, thanks to  
14                  solvent/detergent-treatment for HIV, Hepatitis B,  
15                  Hepatitis C and West Nile virus. And as I  
16                  mentioned earlier, the non-enveloped viruses are  
17                  screened. So, that Hepatitis A, Hepatitis E and  
18                  Parvovirus B19 are all screened for and there is a  
19                  significant reduction, log reduction in the level  
20                  of these viruses in Octaplas.

21                  This is also true for Zika inactivation.  
22                  This is not -- clinical data, these are just data

1 from viral reduction studies showing that there is  
2 a significant reduction or log reduction of the  
3 Zika virus present in this plasma making it safer  
4 for patients. And for dengue virus as well.

5 This is a meeting to discuss infectious  
6 risks but I think you can't  
7 solvent/detergent-treated plasma without also  
8 considering non-infectious risks. So, looking at  
9 allergic reactions and looking at TRALI, we can  
10 look at the data that are available for S/D  
11 plasma. Comparing an infectious risk to an  
12 allergic risk many people might say that they are  
13 not really equivalent. But for patients they are  
14 a big deal. No patient wants to have the rashes,  
15 the itching and when it gets scarier, when it  
16 becomes a more important reaction the threats the  
17 airway.

18 So, for non-infectious risks, it's all  
19 about the dilution. The solution is in the  
20 dilution. So, if a patient has or rather a donor  
21 has in their plasma some allergen that's going to  
22 affect a patient receiving that plasma, say to

1     peanuts, if that one unit that has that allergen  
2     in it, it's diluted a thousand-fold, the risk of  
3     having an allergic reaction is reduced or  
4     mitigated by the dilution.

5             This theory is borne out by the data.  
6     There are many different studies which compared  
7     the risk of an allergic reaction or the rate of an  
8     allergic reaction with S/D plasma versus  
9     conventional plasma. Very different numbers but  
10    all the same general trend in the first study, on  
11    the first line Haubelt, there were zero reactions  
12    but it's -- there are 30 patients roughly in each  
13    cohort. For the Scully study, which is larger in  
14    509 patients there were just 3.1 percent rate of  
15    reactions with the S/D plasma and a roughly  
16    three-fold increase with conventional plasma.  
17    That three-fold increase is seen in the next study  
18    by [Tuscon Hakkard] and then you have the next two  
19    studies didn't compare, they just came up with a  
20    rate, which was fairly low.

21            The Bost study was human hemovigilance  
22    data from France and what they found was roughly a

1       one and half fold reduction in the rate of  
2       allergic reactions in patients on S/D plasma  
3       versus patients receiving conventional plasma.  
4       When Finland switched from conventional plasma  
5       entirely to S/D plasma they saw an 83.3 percent  
6       reduction in serious adverse reactions. That  
7       number is pretty amazing to me but that's what  
8       their data show.

9               And regarding TRALI, it's very difficult  
10       to prove a negative. It's possibly impossible to  
11       prove a negative. But the dilution that occurs  
12       with S/D plasma also mitigates the risk of TRALI.  
13       It makes sense. If there are HLA -- antibodies to  
14       HLA or antibodies to neutrophils that are driving  
15       the path of physiology of TRALI, if you dilute out  
16       of those antibodies, you reduce the risk of TRALI.  
17       So, there is the dilution but then after the  
18       dilution every batch of S/D plasma is tested to  
19       see if it is low enough, if they can detect any  
20       antibodies to HLA or HNA. And if they can detect  
21       them, then that batch does not go through. So,  
22       you have to have a very low level in order to

1       become S/D plasma.

2               There are other ways that -- it's not  
3       that TRALI occurs. There is bioactive lipids and  
4       these bioactive lipids should be removed by the  
5       solvent/detergent process and so that also would  
6       mitigate the risk of TRALI. And these steps meet  
7       the ABB requirements for TRALI mitigation.

8               So, based on the dilution we look at the  
9       numbers and see if that's borne out and indeed in  
10      the various countries that are using S/D plasma,  
11      they have rates of TRALI per 100,000 transfusions  
12      with conventional plasma, in the left hand column  
13      in the red box. And it ranges from 1.5 to 8.8  
14      cases of TRALI per 100,000 transfusions, whereas  
15      those receiving S/D plasma, it's zero. In France,  
16      they saw a 1 in 31,000 risk of TRALI, whereas with  
17      S/D plasma, there were zero cases after 200,000  
18      units were transfused. And if you put some of the  
19      published data together, in over a million and a  
20      half units, there were zero cases of TRALI in  
21      countries where only S/D plasma is used. And Jim  
22      AuBuchon mentioned also that in 10 million cases

1 of transfusion there has been zero TRALI. So, you  
2 can't prove it but the numbers are compelling.  
3 That we are removing a significant risk to  
4 patients.

5 So, the benefits added up for me. We --  
6 the S/D plasma process inactivates enveloped  
7 viruses. The level of non- enveloped viruses is  
8 reduced by screening. The dilution effect  
9 mitigates the risk of TRALI. The dilution effect  
10 mitigates the risk of allergic reactions. And  
11 coag factors are present at a slightly lower  
12 level, albeit a sufficient level for my patients  
13 to be able to achieve better coagulation status.

14 Not every product is perfect. So, I  
15 leave this slide up so that you see that there are  
16 contra-indications. Some of these, I already  
17 mentioned. It's particularly the Protein S  
18 deficiency. Whenever we are consenting a patient,  
19 we have to add that into the consent process, if  
20 Octaplas is being used.

21 And so, with those key considerations  
22 that virus for screening for both enveloped to



1 non-enveloped viruses occurs, that the pooling  
2 helps mitigate risk, that there are multiple  
3 filtration steps, that it's been on the market for  
4 a long time and that it's always the same. When I  
5 use conventional plasma all the different volumes  
6 are different and if I am doing a large apheresis,  
7 that's a bit of a pain for the blood bank. Having  
8 a consistent volume is very useful when issuing  
9 plasma. So, for these reasons we decided to adopt  
10 S/D plasma at the University of Minnesota for  
11 patients who have indications for it. Thank you  
12 for your attention. (Applause)

13 DR. FLEGEL: Thank you. We move on to  
14 the fifth and final presentation for this late  
15 morning session. It's presented by Dr. Brian  
16 Custer. And he will speak on health economic  
17 considerations for pathogen reduction  
18 technologies.

19 DR. CUSTER: So, good morning. I want  
20 to thank the organizers for the opportunity to  
21 present, particularly at this FDA workshop, some  
22 aspects related to health economics. This is

1 clearly a difficult topic. We have already heard  
2 some controversial comments this morning about it.

3 I am going to begin with a slightly  
4 different perspective that I want to cover. So,  
5 at the pathogen inactivation workshop, the  
6 Consensus Conference, it was indicated that health  
7 economics, and particularly cost effectiveness,  
8 certainly should not be the decision maker. But  
9 it contributes information. However, out of that  
10 came a further initiative which was the ABO risk  
11 based decision making framework which said, there  
12 are many different lines of evidence. And you  
13 have to figure out information along a number of  
14 different lines to make high quality decisions.

15 And one of those is indeed health  
16 economics. It's not going to be the deciding  
17 factor. But you have to consider it because there  
18 are clearly implications. We do not have all of  
19 money that we would like in the world to do  
20 everything that we would like to do. So, we make  
21 choices. And that's what this is going to be  
22 about.

1                   To begin my talk, I will actually say I  
2     have disclosures. So, I have received funding  
3     from Macopharma and Terumo BCT and the  
4     organization I work for, Vitalant, has also  
5     received funding. Turns out I am not going to  
6     talk about the technologies that those  
7     organizations are developing or have in place.

8                   I am going to focus on the two  
9     technologies that are approved for use in the  
10    United States. I am going to do two things, kind  
11    of, talk about health economics in general. Then  
12    I will cover solvent/detergent-treated plasma.  
13    Going in this order, cost effectiveness and then  
14    budget impact. And I am going to do the same  
15    thing for Amotosalen plus UV light, going with  
16    cost effectiveness and then budget impact.

17                  Now there is a motivation behind that.  
18    Really, if a technology is not cost effective, it  
19    does not matter what the budget impact is. If  
20    it's not doing more good than harm, it should be  
21    not be considered as a candidate for adoption.

22                  All right. So, let me get some

1 information about what I am trying to do. So,  
2 health economics really has these two components.  
3 There are many different kinds of health economic  
4 analyses that you could do. But these are  
5 considered the two, sort of, core areas that you  
6 need to understand a little about which is a cost  
7 effectiveness. Does it actually improve patient  
8 outcomes or prevent disease in some way? So,  
9 that's cost effectiveness or cost utility. And  
10 then secondly, what would it cost to implement?  
11 So, what is budget impact? And these are  
12 different methodologies that provide different  
13 kinds of information that are relevant for  
14 decision makers.

15 All of that then contributes with all of  
16 the other information for payers and decision  
17 makers about whether one should implement  
18 something and what one should reimburse that  
19 technology at what level. So, I want to again,  
20 just maybe, provide some groundwork for cost  
21 effectiveness. This is a summary. This is the  
22 called cost effectiveness plane. The reason why

1       it's important is that you really are trying to  
2       assess both how effective is the technology and  
3       what is the difference in cost of that technology  
4       or intervention compared to an existing  
5       intervention.

6               So, most of the time, what we are doing  
7       is comparing an intervention A, as an example  
8       that's up here, intervention A that has a certain  
9       cost and a certain effectiveness to an  
10       intervention B and it's literally that incremental  
11       cost effectiveness ratio or the difference in  
12       costs divided by the difference in effects, that  
13       is the cost effectiveness ratio. A lot of the  
14       times, new technologies are both more effective  
15       and more costly. And that is why they are up in,  
16       what is called, the northeast quadrant. That's  
17       when the decisions are a little bit difficult.  
18       So, does it -- is it above or below some  
19       established threshold such as 50,000 dollars per  
20       quality adjusted life year or something like this  
21       or is it not.

22               However, you can absolutely have

1 technologies that are in different quadrants. And  
2 those different quadrants lead to some easy  
3 decisions or some difficult decisions. If it is  
4 more effective and less costly, it's clearly cost  
5 effective and it's already a candidate for  
6 adoption. So, structurally there is more going on  
7 in a health economic analysis about what the  
8 implications are than just simply, what is the  
9 cost effectiveness ratio.

10           The second analysis topic area is budget  
11 impact. This is a very different kind of  
12 analysis. It's an analysis of expenditures for a  
13 program over a short period of time. Typically  
14 one to five years. And it does include the effect  
15 of any offset savings. It evaluates a scenario  
16 rather than a specific action. It includes  
17 comparison to the status quo and it often or it  
18 should include sensitivity analyses. So, it's  
19 really intended to focus on assessing practical  
20 affects in the short term. Long term modeling of  
21 costs and clinical outcomes is typically  
22 considered unnecessary. Costs are usually not

1       adjusted for inflation or discounted and  
2       reductions in healthcare out far in the future are  
3       not in the purview. They really cannot be used to  
4       offset or justify the initial start-up costs for  
5       adopting a technology. So, that's the objective  
6       of what a budget impact is.

7               So, again the two topics that I am going  
8       to cover are solvent/detergent-treated plasma. I  
9       am going to speak about that first. Here are all  
10      of the available results that I could get. The  
11      ones that are in bold are for the  
12      solvent/detergent- treated plasma. There have  
13      been two analyses that have been conducted for  
14      Canada and one, that's been published and  
15      conducted for the United States.

16             There are some other technologies shown  
17      here. Again, these are not approved for the use  
18      in the US and I am not going to focus on them.  
19      But this also, for the completeness of the record,  
20      is kind of the state of knowledge of various forms  
21      of plasma interventions, whether it's  
22      solvent/detergent-treatment or riboflavin plus UV

1 light or methylene blue treatment and what the  
2 cost effectiveness is of these particular plasma  
3 technologies based on relatively recent studies.

4 But going into more detail specifically  
5 about these studies that have been done in the  
6 North American context. The first one is truly, I  
7 think, the best example of a health economics  
8 analysis that has been done in the blood safety  
9 discipline yet. So, if you have -- if you are not  
10 familiar with this report and this is a report by  
11 the Canadian Agency for Drugs and Technologies in  
12 Health or CADTH. They did both the cost  
13 effectiveness and a budget impact analysis and it  
14 is freely available. And it's an important  
15 example of, I think, where we need to go as a  
16 field, in terms of making assessments of the  
17 health economics of technologies as we start to  
18 build evidence that support intervention adoptions  
19 or not. This particular analysis found a  
20 estimated, for solvent/detergent-treated plasma,  
21 an estimated cost effectiveness of 934,000 dollars  
22 for per quality adjusted life year gained or 1.3



1 million dollars per life year gained for an  
2 analysis that included Hepatitis A virus and also  
3 B19 risk in fresh frozen plasma.

4 Solvent/detergent-treated plasma was  
5 more costly but also did, again, produce a modest  
6 increase in effectiveness to generating more  
7 quality adjusted life years compared to FFP for  
8 the average patient that was reflected in this  
9 analysis which was a 50-year old patient. So,  
10 those results are around a million dollars per  
11 quality adjusted life year. It's quite a  
12 different set of results than the two studies that  
13 had been published by Huisman and colleagues where  
14 for Canada that they compared again to FFP. They  
15 found that the results were cost savings meaning  
16 the adoption of solvent/detergent-treated plasma  
17 would be cost saving in the Canadian system  
18 compared to FFP.

19 Similar results were generated in the US  
20 analysis where the results were at 16,000 dollars  
21 per quality adjusted life year. There are clearly  
22 some very different assumptions that are

1       underpinning the analyses related  
2       solvent/detergent- treatment, what adverse events  
3       can be prevented and factors like this that have  
4       to be then considered and evaluated when we are  
5       thinking about what do these studies tell us.

6               In addition, as I said, this study did  
7       go on to also look at the CADTH report at the  
8       budget impact and the -- not surprisingly because  
9       S/D plasma is more costly, they found it had a net  
10      budget cost to the Canadian healthcare system for  
11      adopting it. Nonetheless, I think it was what  
12      they in some ways considered potentially  
13      tolerable. Having said that S/D plasma is not  
14      currently in use in Canada. So, you know, there  
15      are things to consider.

16             So, I think, it's a good example of how  
17      information can be generated and what this can  
18      tell us. How we then use that in thinking about  
19      adoption technologies -- adoption of technologies  
20      is certainly another question altogether. But  
21      that's the state of knowledge with respect to S/D  
22      plasma at this point from a health economics

1 perspective.

2           There were some additional analyses that  
3 were done as a part of the CADTH report and I want  
4 to bring them to your attention because I think  
5 they are very important. So, they did classic  
6 sensitivity analysis. Scenarios were run under  
7 different structures and they were replicated many  
8 times. And there was no way that they were able  
9 -- so all of the simulated incremental cost  
10 effectiveness results were in this upper quadrant.  
11 So, it was more costly and more effective. But  
12 none of those results approached 50,000 dollars  
13 per quality adjusted life year, which might be one  
14 decision where you might consider. They were all  
15 much higher than that. That's consistent with  
16 what we saw with that point estimate result.

17           Similarly, if you take all of the  
18 simulations that were done and you think about  
19 what is the probability that it might cost  
20 effective under different potential thresholds,  
21 the cost effectiveness acceptability curve shows  
22 that the probability that S/D plasma is cost

1       effective is zero percent for all values of QALYs  
2       less than 100,000 dollars per quality adjusted  
3       life year and only 6.3 percent for a value for  
4       500,000 dollars per quality adjusted life year.  
5       So, again there is ways of taking this information  
6       and saying, what is the probability we will be  
7       cost effective at whatever we decide as our  
8       acceptable threshold. And, I think, in blood  
9       safety, our acceptable threshold is certainly  
10      higher than 50,000 dollars per quality adjusted  
11      life year. But what it should be remains unknown  
12      and frankly controversial.

13               So, I put this out again as an example  
14      of a report that, I think, really nicely covers  
15      that the range of things that you can learn, the  
16      insights that you gain in the health economics  
17      analysis. And I move on now and the rest of the  
18      talk is going to be about platelets and plasma  
19      PRT.

20               So, as with that first table I showed  
21      there are a number of studies that had been  
22      conducted on different technologies in different

1 settings and they found various kinds of results.  
2 All of those results, typically again, are some  
3 placed around 500,000 dollars per quality adjusted  
4 life year or higher. So, with that mind that they  
5 are certainly, you know, again -- this technology  
6 itself even with the clear recognition of the  
7 contribution to bacterial contamination, risk  
8 reduction, does not approach the traditional cost  
9 effectiveness threshold.

10 So, I am going to spend, again more time  
11 specifically now talking about the Amotosalen plus  
12 UV light for platelets. And the first thing that  
13 I will say is that these are studies that were  
14 conducted many years ago and they have some  
15 assumptions that that might not be the assumptions  
16 that would be appropriate today but they are the  
17 available evidence for the approved technology as  
18 we have it right now.

19 So, these are results from overseas.  
20 So, these are primarily for Europe. The way these  
21 analyses were done is that, instead of looking at  
22 an average population in general, we are looking

1 at specific patient populations and what would be  
2 the effectiveness or the health benefit for  
3 specific patient populations that started with  
4 pediatric hematology oncology patients, adult  
5 breast cancer patients, adult coronary or CABG  
6 patients, adult hematology oncology patients.

7 But you can see, if you look at those  
8 results across the various life years, is that  
9 relatively cost effective technology and a younger  
10 patient population, because there is many more  
11 life years left for the patients to experience.  
12 But as you get to older -- conditions that would  
13 affect older populations, the cost effectiveness  
14 ratios are decreasing. All this matters and what  
15 makes this particular area, I think, so  
16 challenging is whether you are doing a buffy coat  
17 platelet, whether you are doing apheresis  
18 platelets. All of these other factors contribute  
19 to what the results in that being in a health  
20 economic analysis and makes the -- frankly makes  
21 the waters muddy. It's very hard to get a clear  
22 answer about what the cost effectiveness is of the

1 use of these technologies.

2 All right. So, here are the same  
3 results again from the studies that were conducted  
4 for Amotosalen plus UV light. Again, looking at  
5 first some young patient, [hem-onc] patients, then  
6 hip replacements and CABG and then adult  
7 Non-Hodgkin's lymphoma. And, as you can see, that  
8 there is still this general trend of, the lower  
9 the patient -- the younger the age of the patient  
10 population, that the more evidence of a health  
11 benefit that would accrue. Getting up to some  
12 examples where -- again, I am only pointing it out  
13 to say there is just this range where different  
14 patient populations might benefit to a different  
15 degree that in an adult Non-Hodgkin's lymphoma  
16 situation you might have a cost effectiveness  
17 ratio as high as 23 million dollars per quality  
18 adjusted life year for a single donor apheresis  
19 products.

20 So, what is this? This is basically the  
21 summary that there is this puzzle. There is this  
22 puzzle that we have to piece together about what

1 is going to reflect a given situation,  
2 particularly in the scenario of the US of what is  
3 the platelet preparation method? Are we looking  
4 at platelet additive solution versus plasma  
5 suspension? Can we get a handle on what are the  
6 appropriate bacterial contamination and sepsis  
7 rates in the patient population in the US? What  
8 cost offsets are we really able to think about  
9 discontinuing? What can we discontinue? Is it  
10 through gamma irradiation? Maybe some forms of  
11 infectious disease testing, the bacterial culture  
12 itself. All of that has to go into the mix to  
13 then form an appropriate analysis.

14 To just provide some insights, so this  
15 is not now Amotosalen plus UV light. This is the  
16 Mirasol technology but it is an analysis that we  
17 did but we wanted to just say, just that platelet  
18 preparation method, whether it's buffy coat versus  
19 random donor pool platelet versus a 100 percent  
20 apheresis platelets, you get to very different  
21 cost effectiveness ratios where if it's a 100  
22 percent apheresis platelet, our estimate was about



1 two million dollars per quality adjusted life year  
2 in this model that we developed, it has its  
3 limitations. But for other approaches if you are  
4 doing a 100 percent, some form of random donor  
5 pool platelets, you have much lower cost  
6 effectiveness. Now the actual ratio may not be as  
7 shown here. But the relative cost effectiveness  
8 of each of these technologies is probably  
9 accurately reflected here. So, it's just --  
10 again, it matters, the technology and also what  
11 specific set of platelet preparation methods you  
12 are using.

13 So, that tells you a little bit about  
14 cost effectiveness. It's kind of all over the  
15 map, obviously. The rest of the talk is going to  
16 focus on budget impact and this maybe the, sort  
17 of, important area where people are really  
18 interested in saying, how can we learn? Can we  
19 find enough cost offsets to be able to help  
20 justify and push, sort of, over the bar, to be  
21 able to adopt platelets and plasma PRT? So, this  
22 is a recently published analysis really focused --

1       it was funded, I have to say Sirius. But this was  
2       focused on really understanding at an individual  
3       hospital level, what is the budget impact if  
4       somebody was to move to adopt a pathogen reduced  
5       or pathogen inactivated platelets?

6               And they developed a model that has a  
7       number of different steps in it. Again it's  
8       supposed to be tailor-able so that depending upon  
9       what the initial inputs are, if you are somebody  
10      who collects some proportion of your platelets  
11      locally versus only supplied by an outside  
12      supplier and purchasing them. How you produce  
13      them? What type of secondary bacterial testing  
14      you are using or discontinuing? What your wastage  
15      rates are and factors like this. All get put  
16      through this process of collecting data.

17             And then, really trying to look  
18      particularly, in this case in the analysis about  
19      whether you are using rapid testing approach, to  
20      try to get a longer shelf life for platelets  
21      versus using the pathogen reduced platelets. What  
22      happens on the course of the timeline, in terms of

1       the availability of the platelets? Are they a  
2       little bit earlier released because you don't have  
3       the wait for the bacterial culture results and  
4       factors like this? So, I think it's a very nice  
5       structure that's been developed for looking at  
6       this at a local level.

7               Again, as with any modeling exercise,  
8       there are a number of assumptions and some of  
9       those assumptions may need to be improved or data  
10      may need to support them. And there might  
11      modifications to the work that's been done moving  
12      forward. But here are, sort of, the assumptions  
13      that went into the costs as they were developed  
14      and I will describe what this is actually for in  
15      just a second. But it said what the acquisition  
16      price was for that hospital. Whether it's a  
17      pathogen reduced component, platelet competent, a  
18      conventional component.

19             Those were also put through the process  
20      of trying to understand with respect to inpatients  
21      there is the DRG system. But with respect to  
22      outpatients in the US, there is the outpatient

1 prospective payment system and what those  
2 reimbursement rates are. And so, again from a  
3 budget impact perspective, trying to say, if we  
4 are able to get reimbursed for a pathogen reduced  
5 product at the rate of 624 dollars and 61 cents,  
6 that really is a very significant thing that helps  
7 us understand that the implications because we can  
8 really start to offset that cost by getting a  
9 close to appropriate reimbursement for a pathogen  
10 reduced platelet component.

11           So, what they did was an analysis for a  
12 mid-size hospital that acquires about 5,500  
13 apheresis platelet components per year purchased  
14 from an external supplier that had a scenario of  
15 conventional -- 100 percent conventional  
16 platelets, a scenario of this rapid testing  
17 program. Within each of those programs it was  
18 assumed that 60 percent of the acquired platelets  
19 are irradiated and 20 percent are CM -- are tested  
20 for CMV by the blood supplier, with the remaining  
21 undergoing neither irradiation or CMV testing.

22           These are the results. So, for this

1 relatively smaller size or medium size hospital,  
2 assuming a blood budget of a 130 million dollars  
3 estimated around total cost, annual cost, that's  
4 shown right here in the center, of about 3.6  
5 million for conventional platelet products, 3.6 --  
6 3.7 million for a rapid testing approach and 3.9  
7 for -- 4 million for a pathogen reduced  
8 components.

9           When accounting for the outpatient  
10 reimbursement, the net annual costs were along the  
11 same range. The summary here is that, by going to  
12 a pathogen reduced platelet inventory, they  
13 estimated that the total cost relative to a rapid  
14 testing scenario would be about 6.2 percent more  
15 for the budget. So, that might be a tolerable  
16 level of increase.

17           But there are some aspects of this  
18 analysis that are certainly controversial, they  
19 assumed a fairly high cost related to bacterial  
20 sepsis for the rapid testing and they assumed no  
21 such cost for pathogen reduced platelets. So,  
22 again there are aspects of the analysis that bear

1       a further consideration in terms of the  
2       assumptions used. Even so, I think it's a very  
3       nice model, moving forward, for individual  
4       hospitals to think about what are the implications  
5       as they want to adopt or move forward with  
6       platelet reduced -- sorry, pathogen reduced  
7       platelets.

8               Final study I just want to touch on is  
9       outside of the US and its Italy. And the reason  
10      why I want to do that is that they recently  
11      published two budget impact analyses related to,  
12      kind of, an odd scenario but nonetheless, I think,  
13      an informative scenario for the entire country of  
14      Italy. And these are the assumptions that went  
15      into the model. So, it's the total number of  
16      people who might actually get a platelet  
17      transfusion in Italy and the various cost  
18      structures that they are talking about. That's  
19      not actually what's important. Again, Italy is  
20      different than the US and so we expect  
21      differences. This is the scenario.

22              In year 1, they said there would be 10

1     percent of the platelet supply would be  
2     intercept-treated or Amotosalen plus UV  
3     light-treated platelets and a parallel supply of  
4     Mirasol treated platelets. What they were trying  
5     to do was understand what were the budget  
6     differential impact for a conventional plasma  
7     inventory, an intercept plasma inventory and also  
8     a Mirasol treated inventory.

9             In year 2 they moved up to 20 percent  
10    for each of the pathogen reduced preparations and  
11    in year 3 it was 30 percent. It's really the  
12    bottom line that tells the story. The convention  
13    -- just with 10 percent, the total cost to the  
14    supply was about 6.9 million Euros. As you move  
15    up and you have more pathogen reduced components  
16    platelets, it becomes significantly more expensive  
17    and then actually even when you get to the point  
18    of having about 66 percent of your inventory being  
19    pathogen reduced platelets, you are looking at a  
20    substantial almost one- third higher cost of your  
21    overall budget to be able to implement that. That  
22    clearly, at a systems level, is a big budget

1        impact. So, even if it was a six percent increase  
2        at a hospital level overall the healthcare system  
3        still has to say, is this something that we are  
4        prepared to pay for?

5                All right. So, I think that it's going  
6        to very difficult for any of these technologies to  
7        really achieve cost neutrality but that is, of  
8        course, the objective. If you could get to that,  
9        you would have a either cost neutral or cost  
10       saving and more effective technology and it would  
11       be a very straight forward discussion.

12               Some of the other work that's been done,  
13       and I am just going to touch on this very briefly,  
14       is to try to take and look at some other things  
15       like adverse transfusion reactions and modeling  
16       based on hemovigilance data, what the outcomes  
17       would be and they do see at least based on  
18       European data evidence in hemovigilance data of  
19       reduced rates of adverse transfusion reactions.  
20       Those contribute to a better economic profile for  
21       pathogen reduced platelets. And again, I won't go  
22       into the details for the sake of time, but I think



1       it's a good example of the kind of additional  
2       modeling work that can be done outside of  
3       infectious risks that should be considered if the  
4       data are there to support it.

5               So, in summary, really the results are  
6       that for plasma alone, you are still looking at, I  
7       think, results in the range of 800,000 to 1.2  
8       million dollars per quality adjusted life year.  
9       When you look at PRT for platelets alone, if you  
10      are able to discontinue bacterial culture which,  
11      of course, the FDA guidance would allow, you may  
12      be able to see this get down to something in the  
13      range of 250,000 dollars per quality adjusted life  
14      year. That's my [Gestalt]. We have to really run  
15      the numbers and find out. But, I think, you are  
16      really approaching what is definitely considered a  
17      cost effective technology with respect to blood  
18      safety. And for platelets and plasma, the number  
19      is kind of between the two because the plasma cost  
20      effectiveness pulls the number up for the  
21      platelets.

22              So, the final slide is this. Is that

1       each -- of course these technologies, as has  
2       already been stated this morning, has different  
3       modes of activation. So they have different  
4       potential technology specific consequences and  
5       also specific health economic profiles. They do  
6       have different performance against different  
7       specific pathogens and the cost of implementing is  
8       different for each of the technologies. This  
9       potential for additional component use is  
10      certainly there and has been modeled. It's been  
11      considered an influential model in previous  
12      analyses. But the hemovigilance data doesn't  
13      support additional component use in the large  
14      datasets that are available for the three  
15      countries in Europe in particular.

16               So, I would say in summary that the --  
17      within the blood safety context the technologies  
18      are relatively cost effective. They are no less  
19      cost effective than other widely adopted  
20      interventions in this discipline. Implementation  
21      is likely to require discontinuation of current  
22      interventions. Budget gap is likely to remain

1       unless there is this whole blood or red cell  
2       additional technology. And reimbursement of the  
3       cost, the full cost of PRT probably remains the  
4       most important barrier in the US. This is the  
5       literature for reference so that people, if they  
6       want to get more information they can and I want  
7       to thank you for your time. (Applause)

8               DR. FLEGEL: Thank you for this  
9       presentation. I ask the speakers to come to the  
10      podium. And I welcome the audience to present  
11      questions. Let me say that the online audience is  
12      also welcome to submit the questions and they will  
13      be forwarded and we will read them here. We have  
14      here the first question.

15             DR. GOODRICH: Yes. Ray Goodrich,  
16      Colorado State University. First of all, I think  
17      everyone did an excellent presentation. Thank you  
18      for that. Question for Brian, and I think I have  
19      asked you this before, you indicate that the  
20      analysis doesn't necessarily take into account  
21      certain factors, budget obviously price is  
22      involved. But for quality adjusted life year

1        calculations, is the cost of the product involved?

2                    And my question would be -- in two parts  
3        to it. First of all, could you do this in reverse  
4        and say, at what price point would the technology  
5        become cost effective? And secondly, if you  
6        factor in a three-component approach or an  
7        approach, we are going to be talking about after  
8        lunch, some of the approaches involving treatment  
9        of the whole blood in separation of the  
10       components. How does that change your  
11       calculations?

12                   DR. CUSTER: So, yeah. It's a very good  
13       question and I guess, before I answer can you run  
14       it in reverse. The first thing you have to decide  
15       is what is your acceptable threshold for cost  
16       effectiveness. As soon as you decide that and  
17       agree to that then you absolutely can run it in  
18       reverse and say, what would the price per  
19       component treated need to be to achieve that  
20       threshold. But you can't do that until you agree  
21       to what is an acceptable threshold.

22                   As for the issue of broader -- more

1 broadly considering on multiple component  
2 treatments. Again, I think that that really  
3 shifts the potential ratio significantly in ways  
4 that probably so far haven't really been properly  
5 modeled to think about. But I would expect the  
6 ratio, again, to get much better.

7 SPEAKER: My question is about pathogen  
8 inactivators. Looks like [expo] systems, Mirasol  
9 and intercept were scrapped. They increased  
10 safety but they also -- have influence, they are  
11 lower in quality. In your research have you  
12 tested -- actually the effect is dual, the one is  
13 chemical that's activated by light and light  
14 itself also has some effective -- obviously should  
15 have affect. How much light itself, this how  
16 three agents contributes both as inactivation and  
17 how much damage it does -- have you done such  
18 experiment because I have looked in literature and  
19 I cannot found anything solid. Thank you.

20 DR. DEVINE: Maybe I will try to take  
21 that one. The -- what we think is going on, is  
22 that most of the damage is actually caused by the

1       ultraviolet light itself. And the way that you  
2       can see that most readily is if you look at the  
3       three technologies that are either available  
4       commercially or hopefully will be soon for the  
5       Theraflex technology of Macopharma, you see fairly  
6       similar changes in the quality parameters of the  
7       products that have been treated. And so, the  
8       Theraflex technology doesn't add anything. It's  
9       only UVC exposure and so it's probably the energy  
10      that's provided by the ultraviolet exposure that  
11      really is causing the problem. But at the  
12      molecular level the way that it works is not the  
13      same in all three technologies.

14               MS. YAN: Hi. I am [Hoppy Yan] with Red  
15      Cross. I have a couple of questions. The first  
16      one is for Claudia. So, I was thinking about the  
17      decreased Protein S level. And so, when you treat  
18      patients who have a thrombotic disease, like TTP.  
19      Do you feel like you need to pre-treat with  
20      aspirin or anything else to mitigate --

21               DR. COHN: No. Patients with TTP are a  
22      moving target, in terms of coagulopathy. No. We

1       don't. We just go ahead and do -- and do the  
2       plasma exchange as quickly as possible. As soon  
3       as they get some ADAMTS13 in their system, it's  
4       better for them. So, no. I don't worry about  
5       that.

6               MS. YAN: Okay. And the data from  
7       Europe doesn't show any kind of -- okay.

8               DR. COHN: No. No.

9               MS. YAN: All right. Thank you. And  
10       then the second question is really for Dana. You  
11       know, you mentioned, you know, we need to really  
12       figure out, you know, what the clinical efficacy  
13       is for -- because we know there are some  
14       functional defects that are accrued from pathogen  
15       reduction. Right now, you know, our tool seems to  
16       be, you know, bleeding risk, grade 2 or 3. And  
17       that seems like a pretty blunt instrument. Can we  
18       have a discussion about, you know, if you have  
19       thoughts on other ways to evaluate bleeding risks  
20       and, you know, any kind of finer tools that we may  
21       be thinking about or looking at?

22               DR. DEVINE: Yeah. I think that we have

1 moved from count to does it actually matter by  
2 demonstrating clinical bleeding. And I don't  
3 think we have really got other tools in the  
4 toolkit. I think we have -- it's become -- it's  
5 difficult because of the patient populations that  
6 we study this in. So, we are studying this for  
7 the most part in patients who have  
8 hyperproliferative (inaudible), because we have  
9 done something to put them in that condition. And  
10 we are giving them platelets because we are  
11 worried they are going to bleed. And so our  
12 datasets are awash with people who, if Simon's  
13 [Denver] studies are correct, probably didn't need  
14 platelets in the first place. They weren't going  
15 to bleed anyway. And so, trying to find these  
16 events and then be able to actually measure  
17 differences between them, is extremely difficult.  
18 And I wish I had a better idea but I don't.

19 MR. MCCULLA: I am Jeff McCulla from  
20 Minnesota. It's a question for you, Dana. If PRT  
21 platelets by all these methods are slightly  
22 activated, does this mean they might be more



1       effective than untreated platelets for acute  
2       bleeding?

3               DR. DEVINE:   Yes.   So, this is the  
4       argument I have been trying to make to John Hess  
5       because I actually don't think that -- I don't  
6       think this is going to be problem in bleeding  
7       patients but the other jury is still out.   We have  
8       to do the studies.   But I would agree with you.   I  
9       think activated platelets are good if you are  
10      bleeding.   So, should be fine.

11              MR. MCCULLA:   Yeah.   And the second  
12      question for Brian, if I can.   Brian, there is a  
13      huge database in Seattle that you know very well,  
14      I am sure.   I forgot what it's called.   But they  
15      include things like disability-adjusted life years  
16      and other things like that.   Is disability  
17      anything to be considered in your all your health  
18      economics?   I am sure you know the database I am  
19      talking about.   I just don't know the name of it.

20              DR. CUSTER:   Yeah, I know.   I am aware  
21      of the institute, the university that has this.  
22      Disability-adjusted life years are a similar kind

1 of construct to quality adjusted life years. But  
2 they are calculated in a different way based on  
3 some different assumptions. It's a bit of a  
4 complex topic. But the -- I personally think that  
5 for the kinds of medical decisions that we are  
6 looking at in the developed countries, quality  
7 adjusted life years are more appropriate than  
8 disability-adjusted life years which are little  
9 bit better in a developing or transitional country  
10 setting. But anyway, the database is the  
11 institute -- the Institute for Health Metrics and  
12 Evaluation has huge a compendium. They are trying  
13 to really develop methods and that DALY concept  
14 has come directly out of WHO anyway.

15 MR. MCCULLA: Thanks.

16 DR. NESS: Paul Ness from Johns Hopkins  
17 in Baltimore. And a comment actually for Claudia.  
18 And one of things I enjoyed about your  
19 presentation was that you did not trivialize  
20 allergic transfusion reactions which this world  
21 tends to do. Because they are very serious events  
22 and we always worry about infectious complications

1       and don't pay any attention to that.

2                   But in support of what you are saying  
3       and the idea of using solvent/detergent plasma, I  
4       would think we have probably, at least one patient  
5       a year with TTP who we start plasma freezing with  
6       routine plasma because of costs -- conscious  
7       people don't want to us to pay for the routine  
8       plasma. They have serious reactions often getting  
9       them into the emergency room or the ICU. We  
10      switch them then to solvent/detergent plasma and  
11      they get through a course of intensive plasma  
12      exchange, very well, with no subsequent reactions.  
13      So, I, you know, I think this is something -- it  
14      wouldn't show up in a quality evaluation but I  
15      think it's really very important for these types  
16      of patients to think about that.

17                  DR. COHN: Thank you, Paul. I agree and  
18      we have made the same observations. Over and  
19      over, we start a patient on plasma. They have  
20      serious allergic reactions. We switch them to S/D  
21      plasma and they are fine. So, it's very nice, as  
22      a clinician, to be able to do that for a patient.

1 DR. DEVINE: Maybe I just add to that,  
2 Paul. In Canada, we actually -- despite what  
3 Brian told you, we actually do use S/D plasma but  
4 in a very restricted way. So, governments having  
5 commissioned that lovely CADTH report that looked  
6 at that and said oops, there is a very big price  
7 tag here. We don't want to pay. However, they do  
8 allow us to provide S/D plasma for patients for  
9 therapeutic plasma exchange, who are showing any  
10 evidence of having allergic response to plasma.

11 DR. NESS: Sounds like a very advanced  
12 response. Actually the question for Mr. Reeve.  
13 With one -- pathogen inactivation was originally  
14 proposed to hospitals by the Red Cross based on  
15 pricing information, early on. I assume, based on  
16 your estimates of the kit costs and your estimates  
17 of the labor, I assume that's gone up  
18 substantially as a result of all of these  
19 mitigation effects. And I wonder what you think  
20 that might ultimately do to the deliverable price  
21 of pathogen reduced platelets?

22 MR. REEVE: We are still studying the

1 total impact of that because we are -- our goal is  
2 to mitigate the cost as much as possible and not  
3 just pass it on because it -- we believe that  
4 through more experience, we can gain additional  
5 efficiencies and so we running now some additional  
6 time studies where we have got higher volumes and  
7 more experience.

8 DR. NESS: Thank you.

9 DR. FLEGEL: Sorry. There is one online  
10 question here. It was in line before you.

11 QUESTIONER: So, the question is for Red  
12 Cross. And it is, how cost effective it is to  
13 treat more products and overall split rate has  
14 increased? However, having to treat more use like  
15 multiple collection is also expensive. So, how  
16 have been like -- or split level as well as  
17 multiple collection? Like more collection.

18 MR. REEVE: Yeah. Yeah. Yeah. So, we  
19 are not increasing our collections to pathogen  
20 reduced. We have maintained our collection rate  
21 the way it is. Our responsibility was to get our  
22 split rate back up. Fortunately, when our split

1 rate decreased significantly with pathogen  
2 reduction technology, we were dealing with very  
3 small volumes. So, the overall impact to the  
4 platelet supply was, I wouldn't say negligible, it  
5 was minimalized. So, now that as were  
6 experiencing higher volume of PRT or pathogen  
7 inactivation treatment, we are back to a  
8 normalized split rate. Did that answer the  
9 question?

10 COLONEL CAP: Thank you. Thanks very  
11 much. Great presentations this morning. So,  
12 Andre Cap from Army Institute of Surgical  
13 Research. Dana, I agree that activated platelets  
14 are the way to go for bleeding. But the other  
15 question I have is regarding the S/D plasma and  
16 the significant lack of alpha-2- antiplasmin. In  
17 the trauma scenario which, you know, actually  
18 accounts for quite a few bleeding patients,  
19 fibrinolysis is really a core element of the  
20 coagulopathy of trauma. And I am concerned that  
21 all this data from Europe that, you know,  
22 evaluates sort of huge numbers of patients without

1 really examining trauma, per se, may lead us to  
2 some early conclusions about the safety of S/D  
3 plasma where we don't actually have the data  
4 adequately parsed for trauma patients who are  
5 experiencing fibrinolysis. I think it's an area  
6 of research that needs to be further explored.  
7 But I would be curious to hear your thoughts on  
8 that.

9 DR. DEVINE: So, some of the  
10 hyperfibrinolysis worries came from earlier  
11 versions of S/D plasma. They adjusted the  
12 manufacturing process and since that adjustment  
13 all studies have shown equivalent levels of  
14 hyperfibrinolysis in various patient populations.  
15 These are not trauma patients. These are all  
16 liver transplant patients that always have a high  
17 level of hyperfibrinolysis. So, it doesn't  
18 address your question exactly but it reassures me  
19 that I worry about it less.

20 COLONEL CAP: I mean, we actively treat  
21 fibrinolysis in trauma patients in addition to  
22 giving them plasma and what not. And so, I think

1       it's an area of research that, you know, certainly  
2       to reduce allergic reactions. Things like we are  
3       talking about in (inaudible) and so forth.  
4       Totally different ball game and probably one size  
5       doesn't fit all. But this is something that I  
6       think before we, sort of, lead towards S/D plasma,  
7       at least deserves more study.

8                 DR. DEVINE: I think it will nice.  
9       Thanks.

10                QUESTIONER: You know, my question is  
11       also for Claudia about the actual experience at  
12       University of Minnesota. So, it's a two part  
13       question. First, what percentage of your plasma  
14       is S/D versus other plasma? And secondly, the  
15       practical restriction of only being able to keep  
16       that plasma for 24 hours, according to product  
17       insert, how has that impacted? How do you manage  
18       that aspect of the issue?

19                DR. COHN: So, it is a fairly small  
20       percentage because we are very aware of the bottom  
21       line. So, we tend to chart it out only for  
22       patients who have a history of an allergic



1 reaction or start to have an allergic reaction and  
2 we know that we are going to be treating them with  
3 plasma repeatedly due to apheresis. So, it's  
4 fairly small and as a result, the thawed plasma  
5 doesn't enter into the equation very much.

6 QUESTIONER: I would like to make a  
7 comment on Dr. Devine's presentation. Two  
8 things. One, you mentioned a five to ten percent  
9 loss in the processing with any pathogen reduction  
10 process with moving from bag to bag. And that is  
11 correct. The only proviso is that with bacterial  
12 guidance that we expect in the US, it's very  
13 similar to the loss you would see in moving to a  
14 high volume bacterial testing with aerobic bottles  
15 et cetera, especially if you test every split unit  
16 as the British do. So it's a comparable loss.  
17 So, I think we are in for that anyway.

18 The second comment was on, you quoted  
19 the [GA Dan] paper, the [Fe PAT] paper. And  
20 perhaps I should put that -- that paper needs a  
21 little bit of critical appraisal. It concludes  
22 that they fail to show non-inferiority between the

1     past intercept platelets and the plasma  
2     conventional platelets for grade 2 bleeding.

3             As you know there are two ways you can  
4     fail non- inferiority. One, you can be inferior  
5     or you power -- your study is not powered to show  
6     non-inferiority. That study was very poorly  
7     powered. It had 80 percent power to show non-  
8     inferiority. It then did not enroll as many  
9     patients as it planned to. And their primary  
10    efficacy end point in their control unit was  
11    substantially lower than the youth for their power  
12    calculation. So, the power -- the study was  
13    underpowered to prove inferiority.

14            So, you have to ask were the intercept  
15    platelets actually inferior? Well, that wasn't  
16    the analysis. But they did say that the incidence  
17    of grade 3 and grade 4 bleeding was not  
18    statistically different between the arms. And if  
19    you look at their data for grade 2 bleeding, there  
20    is no apparent statistical difference there  
21    either. They didn't give a p- value. They didn't  
22    do the analysis. And if you do a simple

1       chi-square value there is no difference  
2       statistically. So, I think that paper needs to be  
3       put in context before it's quoted as a failure of  
4       the intercept system.

5               DR. DEVINE: So, I did not say it was a  
6       failure to intercept system. What I said was, it  
7       was a failure of the platelet additive solution  
8       and I think that's a very different issue.

9               QUESTIONER: I agree that you can't pass  
10      it to [Arthur].

11              DR. FLEGEL: All right. Let me ask a  
12      question to David who is on the American Red  
13      Cross. What can you report on the acceptance of  
14      these products by your customers? And what is the  
15      major or the major concerns, if any that you  
16      noticed.

17              MR. REEVE: The major concern we are  
18      having is that the demand is outstripping our  
19      ability to supply.

20              DR. FLEGEL: Wow. We haven't had that  
21      in a while, right?

22              MR. REEVE: And that's part of the --

1       yeah. For platelets, it continues to be a  
2       challenge. But in this area our ability to supply  
3       the treated product to meet the demand is the  
4       challenge.

5               DR. FLEGEL: All right. And a question  
6       to Dr. Brian Custer. How does this term cost  
7       benefit fit into the whole system? You did  
8       mention it and maybe we should just drop that term  
9       and define it in the context of the cost  
10      calculation.

11             DR. CUSTER: Thank you for the question.  
12      It's a bit of a challenging question in the sense  
13      there is, what cost benefit means to a health  
14      economist which is very different than what people  
15      say when they say off-the-cuff cost benefit. Cost  
16      benefit is formally analyzing all costs and all  
17      benefits in monetary units and determining a ratio  
18      of those monetary units of the benefits. And that  
19      immediately requires placing a value on human  
20      life. And so, it becomes very controversial quite  
21      quickly. So, if you use it in -- as a general  
22      conversation, there is a cost benefit of PRT that

1 we can discuss. You know, what are the pros and  
2 cons.

3 But when you say a cost benefit by an  
4 economist, it means something that for most part  
5 in health and medicine, we don't do cost benefit  
6 analyses of health technologies for the exact  
7 reason. It's a little bit different in other  
8 kinds of large scale engineering projects where  
9 there is, you know, different, sort of,  
10 theoretical constraints. So I don't know if that  
11 answers your question but I didn't say cost  
12 benefit because it can be very confusing to  
13 different audiences.

14 DR. FLEGEL: Of course, if you transfuse  
15 a platelet and we see a severe sepsis and a  
16 patient may die then it's difficult to explain to  
17 these patients and the family, we have a  
18 technology that would have prevented that but we  
19 didn't apply it because the cost efficacy,  
20 efficiency wasn't that high. So, one has to  
21 consider that from a physician's perspective. And  
22 particular also a patient's perspective. We do

1       have technologies to prevent that and --

2                   DR. CUSTER: You are absolutely right.

3       I do think there was a bit of a challenging  
4       scenario because if an inactivated platelet was  
5       the only option and that was all that's available  
6       and the person lives or dies, that's a very  
7       different circumstance than if there is a platelet  
8       preparation that's available but it wasn't  
9       pathogen inactivated.

10                  DR. FLEGEL: Yeah. All right. If there  
11       are no additional questions and we don't questions  
12       from the online site then I would conclude this  
13       session. There is an announcement by Dr. [Sidi].  
14       Oh, there is one question. All right let's  
15       address it.

16                  QUESTIONER: So, it's the same question  
17       actually. The question was regarding the cost of  
18       pre-splitting in order to meet the (inaudible).  
19       You now have to use multiple single volume kits to  
20       treat one donation versus using dual storage kits.

21                  DR. FLEGEL: Put the mic on, please.

22                  MR. REEVE: Yeah. There we go. That

1 gets into a pricing relationship with our vendor  
2 in terms of working on the technology. But bottom  
3 line is that if you have to use more kits to  
4 treat, the cost does go up because you are using  
5 more supplies to treat a product, whereas  
6 previously, assuming that the pricing is uniform,  
7 that each kit is priced the same, theoretically  
8 you use more kits to treat one product. It's  
9 going to cost you more money. But that's where  
10 the relationship between the vendor and the blood  
11 center comes in, in terms of, you know, how much  
12 you pay for the kit.

13 DR. FLEGEL: All right. Thank you. I  
14 assume there is no additional question at this  
15 point. Which then would conclude the session too.  
16 We reconvene at 1:55 this afternoon after lunch  
17 break. And there is one quick announcement for  
18 the shuttle service tonight.

19 ANNOUNCER: Yeah. Those who are staying  
20 in Downtown Silver Spring Courtyard Marriott, the  
21 pickup bus in the evening will be available at  
22 5:30 in the building 1 circle out there. And then

1       also, who pick up the lunch here, if they want to  
2       have more space to eat, room number 1406 and 1408,  
3       towards the restrooms are available. Those rooms  
4       you can use and you can use to have your lunch  
5       there. Thank you.

6                               (Recess)

7               DR. GOODRICH: If I could ask people to  
8       start making their way to a seat. We're going to  
9       get started here with the afternoon session of the  
10      discussions continuing the program from this  
11      morning. I'd also like to ask the speakers for  
12      this session if you would please come up front,  
13      Dr. Benjamin, Dr. Cancelas, and Dr. Razatos. Just  
14      a couple of announcements, general announcements  
15      upfront, each of the speakers will have 25 minutes  
16      in this section. We will take questions at the  
17      end of the session after all of the speakers have  
18      presented during the panel discussion.

19               I am just going to introduce the  
20      speakers. Their biographies are actually included  
21      in the handout that you should have received when  
22      you came into the room. So we'll dispense with



1       that and just get started.

2               This session is pathogen reduction  
3       technologies for whole blood and red blood cells  
4       and I'm very pleased to have been asked to  
5       moderate this section, as well as to do a  
6       presentation in this session. I thank Dr. Atreya  
7       and the folks at the FDA for the invitation to  
8       this important discussion.

9               I was posed with a very interesting  
10      question by Dr. Atreya and I told him I was going  
11      to try to answer it and that is optimal pathogen  
12      reduction system for blood safety. Is it a dream?  
13      And it's a very good question and I think it's one  
14      that's worth answering.

15              I currently serve as the executive  
16      director of the Infectious Disease Research Center  
17      at Colorado State University and I'm a professor  
18      of Microbiology, Immunology, and Pathology at  
19      Colorado State University. So I work for the  
20      state of Colorado. I do not represent the state  
21      of Colorado. I leave that to our good Governor  
22      Hickenlooper and our soon- to-be-governor, Jared

1 Polis.

2           So I will, just in terms of disclosures,  
3 I have a few things to disclose. I wasn't always  
4 at Colorado State University. I am an inventor of  
5 pathogen reduction technologies utilizing  
6 psoralens and riboflavin. There are patents  
7 related to both technologies that have my name on  
8 them. I worked in the development of these  
9 technologies for nearly 29 years for private  
10 industry organizations from almost nearly the  
11 beginning of the concepts in this field. I've  
12 been the recipient of consulting fees from several  
13 organizations that work in this space and that  
14 includes Terumo BCT. That is one of the  
15 organizations that's represented here on the  
16 panel, as well as a developer of these  
17 technologies. I do get paid to do that, so I  
18 think it's appropriate to disclose it, though I  
19 have to say, they ignore most of my advice. I'm  
20 compensated for not being listened to.

21           I am going to express my opinions during  
22 this presentation and I'm going to try to be

1       equally provocative to everyone here. If I fail  
2       to provoke you, please come and see me afterwards  
3       and I'll see what I can do to get you your money  
4       back.

5               So, an optimal pathogen reduction system  
6       for blood safety. Is it a dream? And I said I  
7       would try to answer this question. Yes. It is.  
8       Very clearly it is, I mean, we're still here 30  
9       years after we started discussing and debating the  
10      pros and cons about whether or not we should  
11      implement these things routinely, talking about  
12      the cost, talking about the decline in in vitro  
13      and in vivo clinical behavior. So very clearly  
14      the answer is yes, but then when you think about  
15      it the answer is also no because these  
16      technologies have been implemented. They have  
17      been approved here in the United States. They  
18      have been approved in various places around the  
19      world. They are still in clinical development.  
20      The answers are still coming in, so that's not a  
21      dream, that's a reality. That's a reality that  
22      we're dealing with. Some people might say it's a

1 nightmare, but it is something that is becoming  
2 real in various parts of the world and  
3 increasingly so here in the United States.

4           So having answered the question I could  
5 actually just stop right there, but I won't  
6 because I bought this new tie and I want it to be  
7 a cost effective investment and get some value out  
8 of it to do this presentation. So, what I thought  
9 I would do is go back in time.

10           I actually started my work in this field  
11 in 1988 and my first venture into this area was  
12 working with psoralen compounds. I'll tell you a  
13 little bit about that experience in later portion  
14 of this talk, but around 2000 I was no longer  
15 working with psoralens. That's when the  
16 riboflavin technology really came into play. And  
17 I was asked at a meeting, AABB meeting here in  
18 Washington, D.C., in 2000, so 18 years ago in  
19 October, to give a talk about what I saw as issues  
20 associated with the new emerging pathogen and  
21 activation technologies. And I wrote a four- or  
22 five-page document that ended up in an AABB

1 monograph and you could actually go back and find  
2 it because I actually went back and found it.

3           And it was interesting, I gave a talk at  
4 that meeting, which was based on the monograph  
5 that I wrote, and I pointed out five things that I  
6 thought people had to be aware of as we consider  
7 pathogen reduction or pathogen inactivation  
8 technologies into the future, five factors. There  
9 will be a measurable reduction in protein quality  
10 following treatment. Agents may be added to the  
11 blood supply, which are not common blood additives  
12 or routinely present in the human body. Not all  
13 pathogens will be eliminated by the application of  
14 these processes. Process control will be  
15 essential to assure reproducibility and  
16 reliability of these methods. And these processes  
17 will add cost.

18           Now, after I got done giving that talk,  
19 Bernie Horowitz came up to me and said, great  
20 presentation. I love the way you present  
21 information. Are you nuts? And I said, well,  
22 Bernie, time will tell. So here we are. Today

1       we'll be able to tell, was I nuts?

2               In part I felt compelled, however, at  
3       the time to follow through on some advice that my  
4       mother gave me many years ago, which was that when  
5       people in the secular world approach you with the  
6       solution to all of your problems and the perfect  
7       answer, the best thing that you could do is cross  
8       the street and make sure you still have your  
9       wallet. So I thought it was important starting  
10      off in this field to lay things out in a very  
11      straightforward way. My mother, by the way, turns  
12      83. I'm going to visit her right after this  
13      meeting, turns 83 this week and she's still giving  
14      me advice. So some things never change.

15             Dana did a wonderful job describing this  
16      issue and I call this light up now and I don't  
17      have to go into the details of it because she  
18      outlined, I think, perfectly that there are  
19      changes that occur to these products and we've  
20      known this for quite some time. There are in  
21      vitro changes and there are in vivo changes. This  
22      is the article that she referenced, "Pathogen

1       Reduced Platelets for Prevention of Bleeding."

2       This is actually the Cochran Analysis that was  
3       done from that data. It was published by Lise  
4       Estcourt and several other co-authors not too long  
5       ago.

6               The bottom line, I think, or in the  
7       early days we wondered about all of these changes  
8       that we were seeing in the in vitro  
9       characteristics and we were saying, well, does it  
10      really matter? You know, the pH is different, the  
11      swirl is different, the extended shape change is  
12      different, the HSR is different, the aggregation  
13      responses are different, but what does it really  
14      mean? And no one knew the answer to that. And I  
15      think what's happened over the years is that we  
16      have gone into clinical studies, we have generated  
17      data, some of that data says there is reduced  
18      recovery, there's reduced survival.

19             As the Cochran Analysis indicated here,  
20      those changes clearly indicate a refractoriness in  
21      the platelet transfusion increased in these cases.  
22      That's not immunological refractoriness, that's

1       just simply that the count increments aren't as  
2       high as you get with an untreated platelet  
3       product, but the bottom line has been that despite  
4       these differences, these products work. There  
5       isn't evidence of increased morbidity and  
6       mortality. There isn't increased evidence of  
7       acute adverse reactions and there isn't evidence  
8       of an increased risk of bleeding.

9               So, yes, these are not your mother or  
10       father's platelets, but they do function. They do  
11       work. And I think, importantly, if we get to a  
12       point where we could do this with plasma and  
13       eventually get to a point where we could do this  
14       with red cells, I think we're going to find the  
15       same answers. These processes change these  
16       products, but the fundamental thing we have to  
17       address is do those changes really impact things  
18       in a clinically significant way relative to their  
19       function in vivo in doing what they're supposed to  
20       do. That really is the question we have to  
21       answer.

22               This next one is one of those



1       provocative slides and I have to tell you my  
2       reason for saying this, agents may be added to the  
3       blood supply, which are not common blood additives  
4       or routinely present in the human body. I think  
5       this qualifies.

6               I was working on the psoralen-based  
7       chemistry back in 1988 and after two years we felt  
8       we had enough data to come in and have a pre-IND  
9       meeting with FDA. And we did. This was with a  
10      company called Cryopharm that I was a part of.  
11      And in that meeting we went through some of our  
12      early data and our proposals for what we planned  
13      to do and the next stages of work over the next  
14      several years and Joe Fratantoni led that meeting.  
15      And after that meeting was over he came up to me,  
16      he put his arm around my shoulder, and he said,  
17      psoralens? That's going to be a mighty hard row  
18      to hoe. And being a young man and getting advice  
19      from an older, wiser person who had been there  
20      before and done it before, I did what every young  
21      man of that age would do, I completely ignored  
22      him. And over the next six years I learned what

1       he was saying firsthand.

2               There are challenges that are associated  
3       with putting agents into blood because of the way  
4       that blood products are utilized. I could go on  
5       about bis-alkylation chemistry and how these  
6       compounds work, but I think one of the interesting  
7       comments that I got back from a colleague of mine  
8       who was with the NSF in the chemistry division. I  
9       showed him this molecule and I said, how would you  
10      describe it? And he said, it's a chemical warfare  
11      agent, which is tied to a biological glue by  
12      virtue of a trigger.

13              And the issue that we're going to face  
14      with putting things like into blood is, will they  
15      react to foreign things that are inert? How  
16      efficient will that be? Can we quench them with  
17      agents like glutathione that we can put into the  
18      system to get rid of them? Can we wash them out?  
19      How much remains bound and left behind? What are  
20      the long term exposure issues to those residuals?  
21      This is a question I think that will have to be  
22      addressed if we're going to go this route.

1                   Riboflavin doesn't have that issue, but  
2           that doesn't mean that it's without issues. I  
3           think we heard some of the earlier presentations  
4           the issue -- the primary issue associated with the  
5           use of this compound is, does it kill enough stuff  
6           to be effective? Well, it would be helpful to  
7           know what "enough" really is. That's been a  
8           difficult question to answer.

9                   We've tried, I think, Steve mentioned in  
10          his talk an article that I wrote with Brian and  
11          Mike many years ago, a more recent article taking  
12          a reflection back on some of this information that  
13          was published recently. And I believe there is a  
14          new review of this topic that is going to come out  
15          in Transfusion. It was authored by Jeff  
16          McCullough, Paul Ness, and Harvey Alter. And one  
17          thing that I learned over the years with that  
18          experience with Joe Fratantoni is when you get  
19          three wise people together who have an opinion you  
20          should pay attention to it and I think it would be  
21          worthwhile to read that article, review that  
22          information, and consider it in the context of

1        what is enough? What do we need to achieve in  
2        order to be effective in order to carry out these  
3        chemistries?

4                Not all pathogens will be eliminated by  
5        the application of these processes. Now, when I  
6        wrote that I wrote it specifically for  
7        non-envelope viruses. Knowing what some of the  
8        limitations would be with these compounds being  
9        able to penetrate the capsid of non-envelope  
10       viruses and their ability to show a reduction in  
11       infectivity and prevention of disease  
12       transmission. There has been some evidence that  
13       has been provided that indicates that that  
14       effectiveness does translate to cases where  
15       transmissions do occur even when the products are  
16       treated. We may question the strength of that  
17       data, but it's out there.

18               Interestingly, there's not been in vitro  
19       data, that I'm aware of, that indicates that in  
20       vitro you can see inactivation of this agent. The  
21       riboflavin-based technology has the opposite  
22       situation. There's been some data that says that

1     you can inactivate it in vitro. And this data was  
2     generated by the Japanese Red Cross several years  
3     ago, but we don't know whether or not that in  
4     vitro results translates to a reduction in  
5     infectivity in an actual clinical setting and  
6     until there's a lot more data and a lot more  
7     information available either through hemovigilance  
8     or other reporting systems, we may not fully know  
9     the answer to that question.

10                 So, I think it's interesting we have one  
11     technology that can inactivate things in vitro,  
12     but we don't know what the in vivo outcome is and  
13     we have one technology that we don't know whether  
14     or not it inactivates in vitro, but there appears  
15     to be data that indicates that there are  
16     transmission events occurring with a non-envelope  
17     virus.

18                 There's also the question about what is  
19     it that we're trying to do with these technologies  
20     in terms of the limit that we're trying to get to?  
21     We know that not all pathogens will be eliminated  
22     by the application of these processes. So the

1 question is how effective are we in preventing  
2 disease transmission?

3           And this is a study that was done  
4 several years ago, I was a co-author on this work,  
5 looking at the ability to inactivate malaria  
6 parasites in blood and prevent transfusion  
7 transmitted malaria. Over 30 years of working in  
8 this field I think this is one of the only, if not  
9 the only, article on pathogen reduction technology  
10 that actually looked at this question. Can we  
11 prevent disease transmission? That's what these  
12 technologies were intended to do, but we really  
13 haven't answered the question.

14           Now, in that paper there were two  
15 depictions of the data and in looking at outcomes.  
16 There was one, what we qualified as a breakthrough  
17 transmission, which we assumed was due to the  
18 inactivation chemistry not being effective enough  
19 to completely eliminate every agent that was  
20 present in those products. We looked at allelic  
21 matching and then we just looked at days of  
22 parasitemia, two consecutive days of parasitemia.

1       So if you look at this, and I've heard it  
2       presented in some forums, as a failure, but if you  
3       look at this in terms of what it says that either  
4       way, whether you count the allelic matching or  
5       not, there is a 70 to 90 percent reduction, which  
6       is statistically significant between treated and  
7       an untreated product in the prevention of  
8       transfusion transmitted malaria.

9               So what does that mean? Well, if we  
10       look at the actual risk of disease transmission  
11       based on the yields that have been detected in  
12       these locations in Sub-Saharan Africa, that might  
13       translate to 168 cases of HIV, 1,400 cases of HBV,  
14       800 cases of HCV, and over 10,500 cases of  
15       transfusion- transmitted malaria. If we could  
16       reduce those by 70 to 90 percent is that a failure  
17       or is it a success? And I think we have to ask  
18       that question. That's a big if.

19              Well, Aaron Tobian is going to look at  
20       this question and, I think, provide us with an  
21       answer. Aaron has proposed a study, which I think  
22       now is registered on Clinicaltrials.gov under the

1 title "Merit," which will take place in Uganda.  
2 It is a collaborative effort between Johns Hopkins  
3 University, University of Minnesota, University of  
4 Arizona, Colorado State University, Makerera  
5 University in Uganda, and the U.S. Army Medical  
6 Material Command, and basically it has three aims.  
7 We're going to assess the feasibility and  
8 sustainability of implementing a whole blood  
9 process in a limited resource setting. We're  
10 going to conduct a randomized trial to evaluate  
11 the safety and efficacy to reduce transfusion  
12 transmitted infections, which include HIV, HBV,  
13 HCV, HEV, HHVA, bacteria malaria, and  
14 complications such as transfusion associated GvHD.  
15 These are non-leuko reduced whole blood products  
16 that will be studied, over 5,000 products is the  
17 number that we came up with in order to reach  
18 statistical significance.

19 Furthermore, we will evaluate the cost  
20 and public health impact of transfusion  
21 transmitted infections in Uganda with the  
22 implications to the value of the Mirasol system to



1 cover health economics for the region. These two  
2 cannot be separated from one another. The  
3 question is does the value of reducing these  
4 diseases, by whatever measure we determine to be  
5 the case, is it offset by the cost that's  
6 associated with implementing a technology such as  
7 this in this setting? That must be answered.

8 Process control will be essential to  
9 assure reproducibility and reliability of these  
10 methods. You've heard about guard bands. So both  
11 technologies have these issues, throughput,  
12 incoming product specifications, outgoing product  
13 specifications, the media for storage of the  
14 products, losses and transfers, timing of process  
15 steps, record keeping, cost of manufacturer  
16 disposables, cost of manufacturer equipment.  
17 These are all the practicalities that have to be  
18 dealt with with putting these in place.

19 Now, that has been dealt with to a large  
20 degree, although there are still issues as you  
21 heard about earlier today with platelets and  
22 plasma. Multiply them by 10 when you're dealing

1 with red blood cells, whether you're using an  
2 illumination device or not, the logistical and  
3 practical implications of doing that with whole  
4 blood or with red cells is a magnitude larger than  
5 the issues that we're seeing with platelets today.

6 How will we do this? I think it's going  
7 to take some good old-fashioned Yangtze ingenuity.  
8 We're going to move from Yankee ingenuity where  
9 these technologies were developed to where they're  
10 going to be reduced, I think, practical practice  
11 in a very different environment.

12 This is a product which is being used in  
13 China today. It's based on methylene blue. It  
14 was CFDA approved in 2010. It received a CE mark  
15 in 2009. There are three disposable sets for  
16 treating plasma with methylene blue and the cost  
17 of those sets is 30 yuan, 36 yuan, and 45 yuan.  
18 For perspective 1 U.S. dollar is equal to 7  
19 Chinese yuan. So we're looking at \$4 to \$5 for  
20 these sets, okay? That device will treat 70 units  
21 at a time. I've been in blood centers in Shanghai  
22 that have 5 of these devices working 5 days a

1        week, 5 times a day, they're producing between  
2        400- and 600,000 units of methylene blue treated  
3        plasma every year. Swap out the bulbs in this and  
4        you've got a whole blood treatment system.

5                This is the type of environment that  
6        they're making these products in. There's no  
7        difference between the setting of the  
8        manufacturers that you see here and what I know  
9        from manufacturers in the United States or Europe.  
10       So these are not low-cost/low-quality, but  
11       low-cost/high-quality products.

12               There's also some work coming out of  
13       China that's describing new systems that utilize a  
14       riboflavin and UV in this case approach to  
15       inactivate pathogens in a flow system to increase  
16       throughput, to decrease time of treatment per  
17       unit. There's no reason why these systems  
18       couldn't also be adopted for use in whole blood  
19       treatment. The technology is there. It might be  
20       the psychology that prevents us.

21               What do I mean by that? Well, these  
22       processes will add cost. I saw this article in

1       the Wall Street Journal, we can't afford the drugs  
2       that could cure cancer, the war on cancer, we  
3       can't afford it. I sent this to a colleague of  
4       mine at Abbott and he wrote back and said, eh,  
5       we've heard that about every drug we've ever  
6       developed over the last 30 years, but that hasn't  
7       stopped them from selling them. And I think the  
8       reality is that we find a way to make it happen  
9       when it matters. When it makes a difference, we  
10      find a way despite what the cost may be or we find  
11      ways to make it less expensive. So I think that  
12      eventually we will find a way to make this happen.

13               That's my cartoon for what I think the  
14      future holds. It doesn't mean we've done it, it  
15      means we can do it. Will we do it? That's a  
16      different question.

17               How do you make this happen? An  
18      example, I think, is working with NGOs, working  
19      with other groups to get implementation. After  
20      the AIM study there was work that was done with  
21      the government of Ghana to implement the  
22      technology for treating whole blood and routine.

1       That data was generated under a system that was  
2       put in place by the AABB international group,  
3       working in Ghana to establish hemovigilance. That  
4       data has not been presented yet. I actually had  
5       an opportunity to get a sneak peak of what's in  
6       there. It's better than we could have hoped for  
7       and I think as a result of seeing the results from  
8       that work, I believe, I'm not 100 percent certain  
9       on this, I believe that the government has now  
10      decided to implement this technology and routine  
11      on their nickel. So they're finding a way to  
12      afford it because it has value that is of benefit.

13               Enough about the past, what does the  
14      future hold? So these are my predictions. I did  
15      check the calendar. This room is open 18 years  
16      from now on this date. So I'm willing to come  
17      back if there's anyone left and tell you how I did  
18      on these predictions.

19               So, I think PRT treatment of blood  
20      products will become a universal process, but I  
21      think adoption is going to continue to be slower  
22      absent in high income index nations. The

1 companies that are out there right now are trying  
2 to sell the product to people who can't afford it  
3 and I mean the United States, Canada, Germany,  
4 France, and Japan. What they need to be doing is  
5 focusing on developing a product that they could  
6 sell to the people who need it because if we solve  
7 that problem for them, we will solve the problem  
8 for everyone.

9           These technologies will be adopted to  
10 address vulnerable populations initially and  
11 broader populations eventually. I think where  
12 there's more risk that exists, pediatric patients  
13 and chronically transfused patients, there will be  
14 more of a driver to use these types of products.  
15 I think the situation with pediatric patients is  
16 quite interesting because if you could take a unit  
17 of blood and fractionate it into four or five  
18 transfusion doses, you've reduced the cost per  
19 transfusion in that setting by four to five fold.  
20 It takes on a different dynamic in terms of cost-  
21 benefit, cost-effectiveness analysis.

22           New providers are going to drive

1 innovation in the field. No disrespect to my  
2 colleagues who are in the room today, but I  
3 believe there are going to be new providers, there  
4 are going to be new developers who are really  
5 going to advance this to another stage, bring this  
6 forward into a format that people can use more  
7 broadly and globally for products, and finally new  
8 disease with the transfusion transmission  
9 throughout will emerge. It's nature. It's going  
10 to happen. I think as a result of that we'll  
11 probably continue the debate, we'll wonder what we  
12 should do about, and we'll hold more workshops.  
13 I'm pretty sure I'm going to get that one correct.

14           So, I have a little story to tell  
15 because I've been provocative as I said and I want  
16 to point something out also in myself, I have to  
17 look at this, it has to do with bias. There's a  
18 story about a congregation that was replacing its  
19 minister who had been the minister there for many  
20 years and it was an elderly congregation. And  
21 they hired as a replacement a young female  
22 minister and, of course, there were a lot of eyes

1       that were rolling and concerns that existed among  
2       this group of people where that was unusual.

3               And so, the women in the group said to  
4       their husbands, why don't you take this young  
5       woman out and take her fishing and, you know, get  
6       to know her, you may like her. And so, they did  
7       and they go out and she casts out a line and  
8       immediately pulls out a bass and says, wow, what a  
9       great trout. It's incredible. I've never seen a  
10      trout like this before. And the men look at each  
11      other and they say, uh, you know, just roll their  
12      eyes.

13             And then a storm comes up and the boat  
14      capsizes. And this young minister gets out of the  
15      boat, walks across the water, pulls every one of  
16      these men out of the water, brings them to shore,  
17      and saves their lives.

18             Sunday comes along following this.  
19      They're all standing around outside the church and  
20      the young minister comes in and smiles and waves  
21      at them. One gentleman turns to the other and  
22      says can you believe what happened last week? Can



1       you believe that? And the other one says, yeah, I  
2       know. She couldn't tell the difference between a  
3       bass and a trout.

4               Which the story -- the moral of that  
5       story is that if you look for defects, if you look  
6       for problems and you have a bias, you will find  
7       them, but in the process you're going to miss the  
8       miracle. And I think there have been some  
9       miraculous things which have been done.

10              Dr. Atreya's question, I think, was, has  
11       this been a success or a failure? But he's too  
12       much of a gentleman and a scholar to ask me that  
13       directly. I would say that success comes in  
14       different measures. It's a matter of perspective.  
15       If we thought at the beginning that we had the  
16       perfect solution to anything and everything, then  
17       it's a failure. If we thought we were going to  
18       make a difference in some people's lives and these  
19       are some young sickle cell patients in Ghana, I  
20       think it's an incredible miracle of what has  
21       happened and what will continue to happen in this  
22       field.

1                   Now, my departure from this field was  
2           somewhat abrupt and unexpected and I never had a  
3           chance publicly to thank the people who supported  
4           the work that I did and the things that I did and  
5           my colleagues did. And the things that have  
6           developed in this field would not have been  
7           possible without the help and support of these  
8           organizations, which includes a congressionally  
9           designated medical research program or P  
10          peer-reviewed medical research program, BARDA,  
11          U.S. Army Medical Command, and folks that are  
12          associated with these various groups. They made  
13          these things possible and I believe that they will  
14          result in making a difference in the way blood is  
15          handled and treated in the future to provide safe  
16          and effective products to patients around the  
17          world.

18                   So I'm going to end there and I want to  
19          introduce Dr. Richard Benjamin from Cerus  
20          Corporation to talk to us about, I'll get your  
21          title here, Richard, "Clinical Experience with  
22          Pathogen Reduction for Red Blood Cells Completing

1       the Triad." Thank you.

2                   DR. BENJAMIN: Well, Ray, you're a hard  
3       man to follow and thank you for expressing your  
4       opinions. I can tell you that I'm not going to be  
5       half as entertaining. I'm going to try and stick  
6       to the facts and the data, but yeah, I haven't  
7       been in the industry for 29 years.

8                   Let me start -- I want to talk about  
9       pathogen activation for red cells and our  
10      experience with that in Cerus. I might --  
11      disclaimers are I am the chief medical officer of  
12      Cerus Corporation and I own stock in Cerus  
13      Corporation. I need to start off by recognizing  
14      the funding that we've received from BARDA from  
15      the biomedical advanced research and development  
16      authority. Without their support, we really  
17      couldn't be doing this important work that we are  
18      doing.

19                  So, an ideal state, we would all like to  
20      take fresh wholesome blood from a donor and  
21      transfuse it to patients that need it, when they  
22      need it, and be a lifesaving therapy. One of the

1 problems we have is that a lot of patients, the  
2 majority of patients, don't actually need whole  
3 blood, they need the components and we have  
4 constraints on when to make those components, et  
5 al., is to make platelets and fresh frozen plasma  
6 and restore them in different ways and so this all  
7 impacts the concept of how we do pathogen  
8 inactivation of whole blood. The other big  
9 problem, of course, with all blood donations from  
10 donors is that we get everything else that comes  
11 with the blood, including the leukocytes and the  
12 plasma, which often we don't need in the  
13 transfusion and also the commensal and pathogenic  
14 microbes of the donor.

15 We've heard a lot of focus on the  
16 pathogenic microbes. We're becoming increasingly  
17 aware of the commensal microbes that people carry  
18 and we really have very little understanding of  
19 the impact of those on our patients at all. We  
20 assume it's zero. We've made that mistake too  
21 often making those assumptions. We will learn  
22 over time. And then let's not forget immersing

1 pathogens. We all think of dengue, Zika, or the  
2 possibility of yellow fever, but remember that  
3 HBV, HIV, HCV, West Nile, Chagas, Zika were all  
4 emerging viruses at one point in time and the next  
5 one is going to come. It's around the corner. We  
6 are not very good at predicting. If we look at  
7 the AABB's list of the 60 somewhat at-risk viruses  
8 back from 2009, I don't believe Zika was even on  
9 that list. So surprises, that's what we are going  
10 to get.

11 So we really do, in my mind, need  
12 pathogen inactivation for all three labile  
13 products. Whether that's through whole blood and  
14 separation of components or through PI of each  
15 individual system, we need to protect ourselves  
16 against emerging pathogens. That is part of  
17 emergency preparedness.

18 We also need to protect against residual  
19 risks that we know about. Today we have  
20 protection about Babesia, CMV, graft versus host  
21 disease, that's incomplete because we're selective  
22 about how we use those technologies. We like to

1 protect ourselves and that leaves patients  
2 susceptible. For graft versus host disease, we  
3 know that half the patients that get graft versus  
4 host disease didn't have or don't have any risk  
5 factors and, you know, we're -- did not receive  
6 irradiated blood products because they did not  
7 fall within the categories that require them.

8           So the idea of a universal versus a  
9 selective approach is very attractive. We also  
10 have things like malaria and dengue and  
11 chikungunya where we rely on travel deferrals and  
12 we don't have any tests and so there's a window of  
13 risk there.

14           We also have an opportunity with  
15 pathogen reduction to improve the products. We  
16 know that irradiated blood products have high  
17 levels of potassium. They have increased  
18 hemolysis. It would be nice to get rid of those  
19 issues.

20           We also have an opportunity to remove  
21 the residual plasma and reduce risk of things like  
22 allergic reactions, anaphylaxis, and even possibly

1       TRALI. And, of course, the overall societal  
2       benefits of avoiding future viral market tests and  
3       reassessing current tests are there, relaxing  
4       donor, deferral criteria, and getting rid of  
5       irradiators, which are basically terrorist threats  
6       as they stand. So lots of good reasons for  
7       universal pathogen reduction.

8               So, Cerus's solution has been the  
9       INTERCEPT blood system. We target nucleic acids  
10      to prevent replication of pathogens and we've  
11      specifically avoided systems that give rise to  
12      reactive oxygen species. We do that because  
13      reactive oxygen causes direct damage. For red  
14      cells, in particular, it causes hemolysis. So we  
15      avoid UVB light for that specific reason of the  
16      reactive oxygen species.

17             We also recognize that there has to be a  
18      balance between optimizing pathogen inactivation  
19      and also considering functional activity of the  
20      red cells, platelets, and plasma. Having said  
21      that, in our mind the pathogen reduction is  
22      paramount. If you haven't got effective at least

1       four lugs pathogen reduction, you haven't got a  
2       pathogen reduction system and it has to be  
3       broad-spectrum and a pathogen reduction system  
4       that doesn't have broad spectrum pathogen  
5       reduction capability, is not a pathogen reduction  
6       system worth having and I think it's a false sense  
7       of security and so probably not worth doing.

8               So, in order to solve these problems of  
9       optimized pathogen inactivation and conserving  
10       function, Cerus has developed two separate  
11       technologies. For platelets and plasma we have  
12       the amotosalen UVA light system and that today is  
13       the only platelet system that has proven safety,  
14       efficacy, and quality to meet the FDA standards  
15       for use in the U.S. It's also the only system  
16       that has met the safety and performance criteria  
17       of Swiss Medic for use in Switzerland. It's also  
18       the only system that has met the safety and  
19       performance and quality criteria for use through  
20       ANSM for France and Health Canada in Canada.

21               CE mark is important, but it's just a  
22       mark that your product is safe. It tells you



1 nothing about efficacy. These other approvals  
2 really look to the efficacy and quality of your  
3 product.

4 INTERCEPT platelets are already in  
5 universal use in high-income countries like  
6 Switzerland and France and Belgium and  
7 increasingly in the U.S. Today the majority of  
8 the platelets at the NIH, at the Walter Reed  
9 Medical Center, at the Mayo Clinics, at Yale, and  
10 many other institutions are INTERCEPT treated.  
11 INTERCEPT blood system for platelets is the first  
12 and only system to be associated with a  
13 significant decline in the reported septic  
14 transfusion reaction rates on a national basis in  
15 France, Switzerland, and in Belgium. So we see  
16 that as a success.

17 For red cells, we're developing the  
18 S-303 or amustaline system, a compound that also  
19 targets nucleic acids. Amustaline has three  
20 components. It has an alkylating arm that does  
21 crosslink or form (inaudible) to DNA and RNA. It  
22 has an anchor acridine function that targets. So

1       it is targeted. And it has a linker that breaks  
2       down quite rapidly in neutral pH. If you look at  
3       the degradation kinetics, you can see here it's a  
4       two-phase degradation and that within 20 to 24  
5       hours and a single wash it is below the limit of  
6       quantitation in the blood product.

7               We have performed already the most  
8       extensive toxicology testing possible, principally  
9       with the INTERCEPT treated red cells themselves,  
10      but also with the breakdown products that are left  
11      from the compound such as S-300 or acridine.  
12      We've done acute toxicity, sub-chronic toxicity,  
13      chronic toxicity studies. We've done reproductive  
14      toxicity. We've done neonatal, genotoxicity,  
15      carcinogenicity, and the treated red cells and the  
16      breakdown products of our compounds have met all  
17      the criteria for safety for all patient  
18      populations including children, adults, neonates.  
19      So we are confident that our blood products are  
20      safe. We are also confident that they effective.  
21      We've done an extensive list of in vitro  
22      inactivation steps and shown robust inactivation

1 across a broad spectrum of pathogens.

2           Very importantly, we've looked at T  
3 cells and shown that we get very effective  
4 inactivation of T cells and as I mentioned earlier  
5 today, the biggest concern actually is that  
6 irradiation is not particularly effective at  
7 inhibiting T cells, there is residual activity  
8 left of the radiation that we don't see when we  
9 treat with our own compound. I was surprised,  
10 actually, when I went back and realized how many  
11 of our blood products today are irradiated.

12           The AABB report said 20.6 percent of all  
13 red cells and 58 percent of all pediatric red  
14 cells are being irradiated today. That's  
15 selective irradiation and that does harm red  
16 cells. You get higher levels of hemolysis, plasma  
17 hemoglobin, and potassium and a shortened shelf  
18 life with irradiation. So I do see a major  
19 advantage of the INTERCEPT red cell system to  
20 actually provide a better product than an  
21 irradiated product for these patients and also a  
22 safer product because it would not be selective,

1       it would be universal pathogen reduction.

2               So one of the issues that arose with an  
3       earlier version of the system, was the generation  
4       of antibodies to the acridine molecule on red  
5       cells and it did lead to the halt of clinical  
6       trials back in 2002 or '03. And so we do know  
7       that natural reactivity occurs. In that case, the  
8       antibodies eventually prove to be non-clinically  
9       significant, though negative in an MMA assay, they  
10      were a very low titer. There were not of an  
11      isotype that would cause a problem.

12             So we have actually developed an assay  
13      for acridine antibodies and we did screen 10,721  
14      patients in Germany and almost 1,000 thalassemia  
15      and sickle cell patients across Europe and the  
16      U.S.A. for natural antibodies that had never been  
17      exposed to S-303 red cells and we actually picked  
18      up 17 patients that had natural antibodies, most  
19      of them, 14, were inhabitable with S-300 or  
20      acridine. Turns out that acridine actually used  
21      to be very common in the environment. It used to  
22      be part of clothing dyes and it's a part of some

1     antiseptic solutions that are currently even still  
2     on the market today. So it is an antigen that  
3     it's in the environment.

4             When we looked at the 17 re-activities,  
5     13 of them were IgGs, but they were not IgG1 or  
6     3s, which really caused some problems with  
7     hemolysis. A couple were IgM. Most, in fact,  
8     were not reactive with the new -- the current  
9     system of treatment, so we did change our  
10    treatment system. We did actively look to reduce  
11    the amount of acridine or S-300 on the red cell  
12    surface and we actually show that most of these  
13    natural antibodies did not -- do not react -- did  
14    not react with our current system of treatment,  
15    the all low titer, and we've assessed that these  
16    are non-clinically significant, and we fully  
17    expect to see such antibodies in our clinical  
18    trials and down the road and would treat them as  
19    non-clinically significant. We will investigate  
20    them fully as they occur and demonstrate this  
21    clinical significance.

22            Before I go on to our clinical trials

1       that we have done with packed red cells, I want to  
2       say a few words about a whole blood system. We  
3       are working on a whole blood system, specifically  
4       for use in austere environments. It's a different  
5       set of chemistries. A different ratio of  
6       chemicals than we use in packed red cells. Today  
7       it would be a single bag -- actually a two-bag  
8       system. You sterile dock your whole blood unit  
9       onto another bag, you add the compounds GSH and  
10      S-303, you have a similar 24-hour room temperature  
11      hold and you store for up to 7 days and transfuse.  
12      This system has not been optimized for platelets  
13      and plasma and we are working, in fact, on looking  
14      at optimizing the system for the co- components,  
15      but at this point we are planning on a clinical  
16      trial in collaboration with the Swiss Red Cross in  
17      Africa to look at austere environment use.

18               So, what about the packed red cells,  
19      pathogen reduced packed red cells? This is our  
20      clinical development program. With this  
21      redesigned system of pathogen reduction, we have  
22      gone through two recovery and life span studies in

1 normal volunteers, and I think, Dr. Cancelas, will  
2 be talking more about that work after me today.  
3 We successfully passed those milestones.

4 We went in Europe, performed a study  
5 called STARS in Germany where we randomized 51  
6 cardiac surgery patients to receive test or  
7 control red cells. We went on to a thalassemia  
8 study in Turkey and Italy for 81 patients, and I  
9 will describe the outcome of that study. We  
10 received funding in the U.S. from BARDA and we  
11 have a study called RediS that's now ongoing.  
12 I'll say a few words about that. And we have  
13 recently begun enrolling patients on a large  
14 cardiovascular surgery study called Recipe. We  
15 have plans for a chronic transfusion study or two  
16 chronic transfusion studies. It's not yet clear  
17 whether that will be pre-PMA or post-PMA or a  
18 combination of the two and we do need to have  
19 further discussions with the agency with what  
20 information we will have to have when we submit  
21 our PMA.

22 So, Dr. Cancelas, will show more data

1       about the recovery and survival study performed  
2       partially -- half in his lab did show that we did  
3       meet all of the FDA requirements for recovery for  
4       red cells. The area under the curve for lifespan  
5       were not different between the two, although some  
6       small differences were seen in the median lifespan  
7       in these studies.

8               The STARS study, 51 complex  
9       cardiovascular surgery study in Germany,  
10       essentially this was really designed to look for  
11       CE marking where you have to demonstrate the  
12       safety and performance of your device because this  
13       is a device in Europe and so our primary endpoint  
14       here was really looking at the hemoglobin content  
15       of the red cell units. Could we meet the  
16       specifications for a high-quality product  
17       consistently and could we meet the EDQM, the  
18       European guidelines, for things like hemoglobin  
19       content, hematocrit, and hemolysis?

20              Our clinical endpoints were secondary  
21       and exploratory, so we looked at renal  
22       insufficiency, hepatic insufficiency, and a



1 six-minute walk test as a measure of oxygen  
2 carrying capacity. Our primary endpoint was,  
3 indeed, the hemoglobin content and we showed that  
4 we were non-inferior between test and control. I  
5 think the mean was, I think, 2.1 grams difference  
6 that were basically lost during the processing.  
7 End of storage hemolysis shown here was actually  
8 less in the test than the control. This is with  
9 35 day storage. And, in fact, a lot of the other  
10 in vitro parameters not shown were better in the  
11 test than the control including things like  
12 potassium levels. So, we know we have a robust  
13 system.

14 In terms of clinical outcome, we saw no  
15 difference in renal insufficiency and hepatic  
16 insufficiency, no difference in the six-minute  
17 walk test, at first ambulation or at day 13 or  
18 discharge. So we met those endpoints. Adverse  
19 events were equivalent between the two and we saw  
20 no antibodies to the S-303 treated red cells.  
21 This paper has been published by Brixner, et al.,  
22 in Transfusion this year.

1                   We then went on to a large clinical  
2   phase 3 study in Italy and Turkey where we  
3   approached thalassemia patients, transfusion  
4   dependent thalassemia patients. These patients  
5   receive red cell transfusions every two to three  
6   weeks for the rest of their lives. In our study,  
7   this was a randomized crossover study, they  
8   received six cycles of test and six cycles of  
9   control.

10                  The first two transfusions were wash in  
11   transfusions and the next four were the efficacy  
12   evaluation transfusions. We included children.  
13   Our primary outcome was hemoglobin use. The  
14   biggest risk to these patients is iron overload  
15   and we wanted to make sure that we're not going to  
16   use more red cells because they were treated. So  
17   hemoglobin use as grams of hemoglobin, the  
18   kilogram body weight per day, and this was a  
19   non-inferiority study. We also looked at adverse  
20   events and for antibodies to S-303 red cells.

21                  Since thalassemia, for those of you not  
22   familiar, this congenital disease of the beta

1 chain of hemoglobin, patients have ineffective  
2 erythropoiesis and expansion of the bone marrows  
3 into hematopoiesis in the spleen. They have  
4 growth failure, splenomegaly, bony abnormalities.  
5 Transfusion itself, in a regular transfusion  
6 program, can make their life normal, except they  
7 get iron overloaded and therefore they go into  
8 iron chelation therapy and we have patients out of  
9 Izmir, Turkey who basically lead normal lives as  
10 long as they get transfused on a regular basis.

11 What the problem is, infectious disease.  
12 In the '90s, when chelators came in that was a  
13 miracle for these patients, but then they all got  
14 hepatitis C. So, they are highly susceptible to  
15 anything that's going through the blood system and  
16 ultimately would be a great population for  
17 pathogen inactivated red cells.

18 So, this study finished end of last  
19 year. We are busy submitting -- have submitted  
20 the paper for publication. We enrolled 81  
21 patients, 67 in Turkey and 14 in 2 sites in Italy.  
22 The mean age was 26 years. We had 15 children,

1       less than 18 years old, half female, half male,  
2       but half of them had been splenectomized and that  
3       dramatically affected the amount of red cell  
4       support they needed.

5               The Italian patients were held to a  
6       higher baseline hemoglobin, 10.2 versus 9.3 in  
7       Turkey. In these patients you aim to keep their  
8       hemoglobin between 9 and 10.5. The Italians were  
9       holding at the high-end and the Turkish were  
10      holding at the low-end. And that, too, is  
11      reflected in the amount of hemoglobin of red cell  
12      transfusions they got. Five Turkish patients had  
13      preexisting red cell alloantibodies and,  
14      interestingly enough, in Turkey most of these  
15      patients simply got ABO compatible red cells.  
16      They were not phenotypically matched, whereas in  
17      Italy they were phenotypically matched generally.

18             They went through six cycles of tests,  
19      six cycles of control, transfusion interval on  
20      average was about 19.5 days, not different. The  
21      red cells given were just eight to nine days old,  
22      not different, and the total components each

1 patient received on average 12.5 tests and 12.5  
2 control red cells. There was a 13 gram difference  
3 in the total amount of hemoglobin between the two  
4 arms, which very accurately reflects the amount of  
5 hemoglobin lost between the two arms, which is  
6 about a gram out of a 50 gram unit.

7 We had very good compliance. We only  
8 had 11 of protocol red cells given to 2 test,  
9 three control red cells -- patients. Primary  
10 efficacy endpoint was hemoglobin consumption. It  
11 was met robustly in both the intention to treat  
12 and the per protocol population, difference  
13 being .001 and .002 where our margin was 0.17, so  
14 very robustly met the consumption endpoint.  
15 Safety endpoints, we saw no antibodies to S-303  
16 red cells, no red cell alloantibodies, all other  
17 adverse events were equal between the two arms.  
18 In severity, in relationship, transfusion  
19 reactions were the same, no difference. The  
20 INTERCEPT red cells were non-inferior to  
21 conventional red cells at chronic transfusion  
22 support of the thalassemia patients. The safety

1       profile was comparable and no antibodies emerged.

2               I have three more slides. Please, sit  
3       down. Please sit down. Thank you.

4               We have two studies going on in Europe.  
5       The RediS study is going on in Puerto Rico and in  
6       -- three sites in Puerto Rico, three sites on the  
7       mainland and it's designed as a Zika high-risk  
8       area transfusion. We have enrolled patients  
9       robustly. We had a hurricane halfway between our  
10      enrollment, stopped enrollment for a year, but we  
11      have now doubled the number of patients exposed to  
12      our red cells in the study worldwide. We're  
13      looking at hemoglobin increment as the primary  
14      endpoint. The Recipe study was just opened for  
15      enrollment. We will enroll 600 patients to  
16      receive test and control red cells and we will  
17      look at kidney injury as a primary endpoint.

18              In conclusion, pathogen activation for  
19      labile blood products is becoming a reality to  
20      protect against emerging pathogens. We do believe  
21      our product will improve the components. We  
22      believe that we will be able to avoid viral market

1 test in the future and (inaudible) when we have  
2 all three components available and gamma radiation  
3 should be a thing of the past.

4 And I do want to finally acknowledge  
5 BARTA for their continued support, for the many  
6 investigators that have contributed to the program  
7 and specifically Dr. Larry Corash, Nita Mufti, and  
8 Lloyd Ison at Cerus and the whole Cerus staff for  
9 their continued efforts. Thank you very much.

10 DR. GOODRICH: Sorry about that,  
11 Richard. I didn't have your slides, at least the  
12 ones you presented, so I wasn't certain how many  
13 more you had to go. Next time I'll have Simone  
14 come up and stand here.

15 I do want to introduce, Dr. Anna  
16 Razatos, who will be talking to us about the state  
17 of the PRT for whole blood from Terumo BCT.

18 DR. RAZATAS: Thank you, Ray. I'd also  
19 like to thank the FDA and the organizers of this  
20 meeting for inviting Terumo BCT and giving us an  
21 opportunity to provide an update on pathogen  
22 reduction of whole blood.

1                   So, disclaimers, I am an employee of  
2           Terumo BCT. A reminder to everyone that the  
3           Mirasol pathogen reduction technology system is  
4           not approved for use in the United States. It is  
5           available under CE mark, as well as country  
6           specific regulatory approvals for other world  
7           areas and at the end I'll talk about some  
8           long-term projects that Terumo BCT is looking  
9           into, but with all research and development  
10          projects, things rarely go as planned, so.

11                 I'll be focusing on two major areas.  
12          First, discussing Mirasol treated whole blood for  
13          transfusion. I'll go over the AIMS study and some  
14          results from the AIMS clinical study in Ghana,  
15          which actually, Ray, also touched upon and then  
16          the continued use of the Mirasol system in Ghana  
17          to treat whole blood for transfusion, which was  
18          supported by a grant from the Japan International  
19          Cooperation Agency or JICA. And then also we're  
20          very excited to support Dr. Tobian at Johns  
21          Hopkins who is doing a study looking at the  
22          sustainability of using the Mirasol pathogen



1 reduction system to treat whole blood in an  
2 austere environment. And that also is supported  
3 by a grant from the U.S. Department of Defense.

4 And then I'll switch gears and discuss  
5 components derived from Mirasol treated whole  
6 blood and touch upon the PRAISE clinical study in  
7 the U.S., which is also supported by the U.S.  
8 Department of Defense, as well as a very exciting  
9 investigator initiated study that's being carried  
10 out in Russia by Dr. Trackman.

11 So, the Mirasol pathogen reduction  
12 technology system is based on having one device to  
13 treat all blood products. So from an operations  
14 and a cost of training perspective, our vision is  
15 to have one device that is capable of meeting all  
16 the blood center needs and can treat all those  
17 products. It is based on riboflavin, which is  
18 vitamin B2, which is non- toxic and for that  
19 reason there's no chemical removal step. There's  
20 no washing. There's no waiting. Actually,  
21 products are available to transfuse immediately  
22 after treatment and I think we can all agree that

1 pathogen reduction is a proactive rather than a  
2 reactive approach to blood safety.

3 So currently available under CE mark are  
4 three protocols. So there's pathogen reduction of  
5 whole blood for transfusion of platelets. In  
6 Europe it's for apheresis and whole blood derived  
7 platelets and also plasma. Again, all of these  
8 products are pathogen reduced on one device using  
9 the same vitamin B2 or riboflavin package and so  
10 at the end you have these three products that are  
11 ready to transfuse.

12 Just a reminder that the Mirasol system  
13 is based on riboflavin, which is added to the  
14 blood product and then the combination is exposed  
15 to UV light. Riboflavin interacts with RNA DNA  
16 and the UV causes photo-activation, which causes  
17 irreversible damage to the DNA, which then  
18 prevents the replication of viruses, bacteria, and  
19 parasites, as well as inactivating white blood  
20 cells.

21 So moving on to the clinical studies.  
22 So the African investigation of the Mirasol

1       system, which Ray introduced or the AIMS, was a  
2       clinical study in Ghana and it was the first and  
3       only clinical study to demonstrate that PRT can  
4       effectively reduce the incidents of transfusion  
5       transmitted infection of a blood born pathogen.  
6       So it was carried out at a teaching hospital in  
7       Kumasi in collaboration with the National Blood  
8       Service of Ghana. It was perspective, randomized,  
9       double-blind controlled, single center trial. The  
10      patient population was limited to adult patients  
11      with blood group O+ who were anticipated to  
12      require up to two whole blood transfusions within  
13      three days following randomization and again, so  
14      the endpoint was to look at reduction of incidents  
15      of transfusion transmitted malaria and  
16      specifically looking at non-parasitemic recipients  
17      who received parasitemic whole blood. So the test  
18      unit was Mirasol treated non-leuko reduced whole  
19      blood and the control arm was, obviously,  
20      untreated non- leuko reduced whole blood and both  
21      products were controlled for volume. So it was  
22      the same volume for each of these products.

1                   So this is a reproduction of the data  
2           that was published in Lancet and so if you look on  
3           the right-hand side in the top panel, what you'll  
4           see is the test versus control arm, so untreated  
5           whole blood compared to treated whole blood and  
6           then it's plotted by on the Y-axis parasite load.  
7           And so the top panel is transfusion transmitted  
8           malaria, which is in the solid circles and this is  
9           confirmed by allelic matching.

10                   So in that dataset, there were actually  
11           in this study, over 200 patients were enrolled,  
12           but there were 65 non- parasitemic patients who  
13           were exposed to parasitemic blood, 28 received  
14           Mirasol treated whole blood, and 37 received  
15           untreated whole blood. And so in the untreated  
16           arm there was an incidence of TTM of 22 percent  
17           and in the Mirasol treated arm the incidence of  
18           TTM was 4 percent. So as, Ray, stated this is a  
19           successful study. The primary endpoint was met  
20           and there's a statistically significant reduction  
21           in transfusion transmitted malaria in this study  
22           population.

1                   I do want to point out the one  
2       transfusion- transmitted malaria case is a  
3       reminder that no single pathogen reduction  
4       technology or system is going to eliminate all the  
5       risk, you know, for all pathogens under every  
6       circumstance. We know that there was one case,  
7       confirmed case, of transfusion-transmitted  
8       hepatitis E in Europe for INTERCEPT treated  
9       products and so, you know, even vaccines aren't  
10      100 percent effective. But, again, it's a success  
11      story for the percent decrease in transfusion  
12      transmitted malaria and as, Ray, pointed out the  
13      children or the patients that, you know, weren't  
14      infected during the course of this study.

15                  Secondary endpoint analysis was looking  
16      at the efficacy of Mirasol -- of RBC's derived for  
17      Mirasole treated whole blood and in this case we  
18      saw no difference between Mirasol treated RBC's  
19      and untreated RBC's in terms of total hemoglobin  
20      over the 28 days or 30 days post-transfusion.

21                  This was also an opportunity to collect  
22      safety data. So there were 24 transfusion

1 associated adverse events reported in 223  
2 patients. There was an incidence rate of  
3 transfusion associated adverse events of 8 percent  
4 in the Mirasol treated arm and 13 percent in the  
5 untreated arm. So there was no statistically  
6 significant difference between test and control.  
7 There was a lower incidence rate in Mirasol, but  
8 again this didn't reach significance. And just a  
9 reminder this is non-leuko reduced whole blood and  
10 we know that Mirasol inactivates white blood  
11 cells. So there might be a slight decrease in  
12 reactions in this study due to the fact that we're  
13 inactivating those white blood cells.

14 We are seeing continued use of the  
15 Mirasol system in Ghana. So JICA supported a  
16 grant to allow continued use of the Mirasol system  
17 in Ghana, but also to establish an implement, a  
18 national hemovigilant system and right now we're  
19 starting with two teaching hospitals. The  
20 original hospital in Kumasi, which was responsible  
21 for the AIMS study and then now we've also added  
22 the teaching hospital in Accra and you can see

1       that these two hospitals transfuse between 20 and  
2       35 whole blood units per year.

3               So the concept for this project was to  
4       train the trainers and empower the local hospitals  
5       there to sustain a hemovigilant system. So it's  
6       really coming in, building the hemovigilant  
7       system, training the people responsible for the  
8       system so that when the project ends that there's  
9       a self- perpetuating hemovigilant system. So  
10      first and foremost was to implement routine use of  
11      Mirasol to treat whole blood, which really  
12      supports a safe and sustainable blood supply and  
13      then again implementing this routine use,  
14      hemovigilant system, which overall just having the  
15      education and the awareness to improve blood  
16      transfusion practices. So there was a centralized  
17      data base for these two hospitals to upload data  
18      and there was dedicated and trained staff that  
19      were responsible for the data entry and again this  
20      is safety data. So they're uploading adverse  
21      transfusion reaction data and then the project has  
22      actually ended.

1                   So it was a two-year project. The  
2                   project has ended and, as Ray said, we're looking  
3                   forward to the principle investigators to publish  
4                   this data. But I will say even with the  
5                   completion of this project, the hemovigilant  
6                   system is ongoing. It is self-sustainable now.  
7                   The expectation is that the hospitals will  
8                   continue to upload data and then we have gotten  
9                   confirmation from the Ministry of Health in Ghana  
10                  that they're committed to continuing use of  
11                  Mirasol in this country.

12                 So we are also excited to be supporting  
13                 Johns Hopkins and Makerera University in Uganda as  
14                 they are also working on a DOD-funded project to  
15                 evaluate the reproducibility and sustainability of  
16                 the Mirasol PRT system in austere environments.  
17                 As Ray described there is three aims.

18                 The first aim is a randomized clinical  
19                 trial. So this is a second opportunity to  
20                 demonstrate the efficacy of the Mirasol PRT system  
21                 to reduce transfusion-transmitted infections to  
22                 whole blood and then in addition to that there



1 will be an evaluation of cost and the impact of  
2 the Mirasol PRT system to public health in Uganda  
3 and hopefully some of that can be translated to  
4 other world areas. And then again, this is  
5 looking from a military lens. So it's the  
6 sustainability of implementing a whole blood PRT  
7 system in a limited resource or an austere  
8 environment.

9 The goal is to reach 1,000 transfusions  
10 of Mirasol treated non-leuko reduced whole blood  
11 compared to 1000 transfusions of standard issue  
12 non-leuko reduced whole blood. And this will be a  
13 randomized, double-blind controlled, single center  
14 study that will be executed, actually, in the  
15 capital of Uganda in Kampala.

16 So whole blood for transfusion in the  
17 U.S. Thanks to the efforts of Dr. Cap, who I  
18 believe is here today, Dr. Spinella, Dr. Holcomb,  
19 Dr. Yazer, we're seeing an increased utilization  
20 of whole blood for transfusion in the U.S. and  
21 specifically for trauma and massive bleeding.

22 So in 2014, Dr. Yazer at Pittsburgh

1        started the, I think, the first low titer group O  
2        whole blood transfusion protocol in the U.S. and  
3        so you fast-forward to 2018 and there's at least  
4        19 leading trauma centers that are transfusing  
5        whole blood and some of those are actually putting  
6        whole blood into the pre-hospital setting such as  
7        ambulances and helicopters. And so Terumo BCT is  
8        evaluating the opportunity for Mirasol treated  
9        whole blood in the U.S. I will say that as a  
10       mother of a 16-year-old who had his first car  
11       accident two weeks after he got his driver's  
12       license, I would be very excited to see Mirasol  
13       treated whole blood on ambulances in the Denver  
14       metro area, anywhere in the U.S. Would be great,  
15       but let's start with Denver and then we can move  
16       beyond that.

17                So components for Mirasol treated whole  
18       blood. So the future vision, the big picture for  
19       Terumo BCT is really automating blood safety. So  
20       it's streamlining operations and also decreasing  
21       cost with one device to treat all products and so  
22       the vision is that you would have any product

1       coming into the system, whole blood, platelets,  
2       red blood cells, plasma, and you would put it  
3       through the next generation illuminator.

4               So as our previous speaker said, you  
5       know, it's okay to treat one unit at a time, but  
6       when really talking about red blood cells and  
7       whole blood, we need to think bigger and it needs  
8       to be a high throughput device. And so that's  
9       something that we're working on right now, is  
10      what's that next generation high throughput  
11      device, but you put it through this device, so  
12      it's pathogen reduced and then in the case of  
13      whole blood you would either use manual or  
14      automated methods to separate the whole blood and  
15      at the end of the day you have pathogen reduced  
16      inventory of all of your blood products.

17             So outside of the U.S., I would say in  
18      the last seven or eight years, we've seen a move  
19      towards whole blood derived platelets. And so, I  
20      think, Dana Devine, with your leadership at  
21      Canadian Blood Services they implemented buffy  
22      coat platelets in Canada and, I believe last I

1 saw, 85 percent of the platelets transfused in  
2 Canada are buffy coat platelets. And so I  
3 personally believe that this is a trend that's  
4 going to continue.

5 We're going to continue to see more  
6 utilization of whole blood derived platelets and I  
7 think what may tip the U.S. in that direction is  
8 when you talk to blood centers one of the primary  
9 issues is apheresis platelets donors. They're an  
10 aging donor population and so some of those  
11 platelet donors are becoming patients and so as  
12 we're seeing less and less apheresis platelet  
13 donors the demand for platelets is so far staying  
14 steady or increasing. So there may be a time when  
15 we have to -- everyone's going to be moving more  
16 to whole blood derived platelets and so I think  
17 this is exciting to think that you take a whole  
18 blood unit, you PRT treat it, and then you have a  
19 choice. You can either transfuse it as whole  
20 blood or you can make it into components.

21 The first step towards this pathway for  
22 Terumo BCT is the PRAISE clinical trial. And so

1       this is a trial to evaluate the efficacy of RBCs  
2       derived from Mirasol treated whole blood compared  
3       to conventional RBCs and it is a non- inferiority  
4       study looking at percent survival of RBCs derived  
5       from Mirasol treated whole blood and it is in  
6       chronic transfusion patients. Perspective  
7       multicenter randomized crossover trial, we started  
8       this study in April of 2018. The test arm is  
9       leuko reduced RBCs from Mirasol whole blood, so  
10      the whole blood is Mirasol treated, separated, and  
11      then the red blood cells are leuko reduced and  
12      then that's the test arm -- sorry, and the control  
13      arm is leuko reduced RBCs either from apheresis or  
14      whole blood derived.

15               I will say that we just recently  
16      voluntarily suspended the PRAISE clinical trial  
17      and that's specifically to address blood supply  
18      challenges that we've encountered while trying to  
19      meet the transfusion requirement needs of the  
20      patients. So there's no health risk to the  
21      patients. It was really -- the patient population  
22      for this study is chronically transfused

1       thalassemia patients who required cross-matched  
2       RBC products. And so we are having logistic  
3       issues having a cross-matched Mirasol treated  
4       product available for a patient who's enrolled in  
5       the study at the time of transfusion. And so  
6       we're taking a pause to try to figure out the  
7       logistics and the blood supplier issues.

8               So one final study, we are very excited  
9       to be working with Dr. Trackman, I should say  
10       supporting Dr. Trackman. This is an investigator  
11       initiated study. Dr. Trackman has started a study  
12       looking at the clinical experience of RBCs derived  
13       from Mirasol treated whole blood. He works at a  
14       pediatric hematology, oncology, and immunology  
15       hospital in Russia.

16              So the first phase of this study was in  
17       vitro validation. So it was an in vitro  
18       laboratory study looking at the quality of RBCs  
19       derived from Mirasol treated whole blood. He  
20       looked at whole blood from 50 healthy donors that  
21       were leuko reduced bifiltration after collection  
22       and then he took 25 of those RBCs, separated them

1       into whole blood, and stirred them in SAGM and  
2       gamma irradiated the RBCs and then the test arm  
3       was 25 RBCs separated from Mirasol treated whole  
4       blood and again stored in SAGM.

5               So he looked at a whole panel of assays.  
6       I'm just presenting today potassium and percent  
7       hemolysis. So for the majority of assays we  
8       didn't see a difference between test and control.  
9       So for potassium, for example, there was no  
10      difference between the RBCs Mirasol treated red  
11      blood cells and the controlled red blood cells.  
12      For percent hemolysis, Dr. Trackman did observe  
13      higher -- a few units that were higher than the .8  
14      percent hemolysis limit in Europe on day 21. And  
15      so for that reason he limited red blood cell shelf  
16      life to 14 days. I will point out that for the  
17      PRAISE study we did not see hemolysis for Mirasol  
18      treated RBCs stored in AS3 and so for the PRAISE  
19      study we're storing red blood cells out to 21  
20      days.

21              So moving on from the laboratory study,  
22      Dr. Trackman looked now into clinical study where

1       he is transfusing these Mirasol treated red blood  
2       cells and so this was a formal clinical study,  
3       protocol approved by the Russian authorities and  
4       he enrolled 70 patients, 35 patients received one  
5       transfusion of the control gamma rated red blood  
6       cell and 35 patients received one transfusion of  
7       the RBC, which was Mirasol treated. And so you'll  
8       see this actually was a pediatric hospital and so  
9       all the patients were children or pediatrics with  
10      malignant disease.

11                So this is just a snapshot of the  
12      preliminary results and so what you'll see on the  
13      right hand side is that there was no difference  
14      between the treated RBCs and Mirasol treated RBCs  
15      in terms of corrected hemoglobin dose and also RBC  
16      age and that on the right are the study results,  
17      so looking at hemoglobin increment, hematocrit  
18      increment, and period between transfusion reported  
19      here in terms of days and there was no  
20      statistically significant difference between those  
21      measures, between Mirasol treated RBCs and  
22      untreated RBCs.



1           I will also say that we received the  
2       safety data and there's no difference in reported  
3       reactions between the Mirasol treated and  
4       untreated red blood cells. And we're very  
5       excited, Dr. Trackman plans to publish this data  
6       soon, so we're looking forward to his publication.

7           So finally, Terumo BCT believes every  
8       patient, everywhere in the world deserves access  
9       to a safe blood supply and our contribution is  
10      using automation and innovation to try to make  
11      that a reality. Thank you.

12          DR. GOODRICH: Okay we have a break  
13      scheduled for right now, I believe. We're a  
14      little bit behind, not too much, but we'll  
15      regather here at 3:25 to hear from Dr. Cancelas.

16                   (Recess)

17          DR. GOODRICH: Okay, if I could ask  
18      everyone to please take their seats. We're going  
19      to restart here. We have Dr. Cancelas'  
20      presentation and then we also have the panel  
21      discussion. And if our former speakers would like  
22      to join us up front, they're more than welcome to

1 do that, or certainly will join us during the  
2 panel discussion session.

3 So our next speaker this afternoon, our  
4 final speaker for the day, I believe, yes, is Dr.  
5 Jose Cancelas from Hoxworth Blood Center,  
6 University of Cincinnati. Jose is going to talk  
7 to us about PRT of red cell products, the impact  
8 on biochemical, and viability parameters in  
9 humans.

10 DR. CANCELAS: Thank you, Ray. I want  
11 to thank the organizers for inviting me. I'm  
12 really honored for being here. I mean, there are  
13 much smarter people in the audience that they  
14 could be given probably much better talks than  
15 myself. So I'm going to give my view based on my  
16 firsthand experience along with many collaborators  
17 that have worked with us in Cincinnati.

18 So I'm going to tell you about some of  
19 the studies we have done. I'm going to tell you  
20 only about the studies that we have done in the  
21 last few years, not the many more years ago. So  
22 we are starting with pathogen reduction technology

1       in red cells.

2                   Well, in 2000, so (inaudible) in late  
3       1990s and I started myself in 2002. So we have  
4       seen a lot of things, saw many problems, and this  
5       is a thing about how to troubleshoot issues. The  
6       fact that today we are here having a workshop, a  
7       public workshop, tells you that things have  
8       improved a lot.

9                   Just to give you an example, 10 years  
10      ago some very important people in transfusion  
11      medicine told me, Jose, you are not very smart  
12      because there will be no pathogen reductions in  
13      the United States while we're alive. So I'm very  
14      pleased to hear today that that's not the  
15      situation. I think the concept is right. It's  
16      true that the technology has to improve, no  
17      question. I think we are not there yet. We are  
18      close, but not there yet.

19                  So now the question is how we can really  
20      modify the parameters? How we can retune? I  
21      think we need to understand more about  
22      technologies, but also we need to understand more

1       about biology. I'm am a physician and scientist.  
2       Always when I try to make decisions I'm based on  
3       data, especially biological data. If there's no  
4       biological data that can be clinically relevant  
5       I'm not very happy. So I'm going to tell you  
6       about (inaudible) today and you judge it by  
7       yourself.

8               So the first thing is my conflict of  
9       interest, so the studies I'm going to present  
10      today were supported by Cerus and Terumo. I'm  
11      poor and I don't get any money from them, just  
12      they supported the studies.

13             Also I wanted to tell you about a study  
14      that we did with P-Capt. This is Prion Capture  
15      Filter and today I'm really surprised. You know,  
16      I'm not European. I cannot donate blood in this  
17      country, probably they're waiting for me to die.  
18      So the situation is that when I go to Spain I  
19      donate blood and here in the United States I  
20      cannot donate blood. Of course, in Spain maybe  
21      everybody have (inaudible) disease, but the United  
22      States maybe nobody has (inaudible) disease. I

1       don't know, maybe one day the FDA will change  
2       their mind, I don't know. Five percent of the  
3       donors they have in 2002 they cannot donate. The  
4       question is, is there something going to be  
5       reviewed or revised? Twenty years with not single  
6       one case, I don't know. It's a question I leave  
7       to the audience. I don't know about that.

8               So, but we did the studies. I can tell  
9       you in Ireland, they use this P-Capt, prion  
10      filters, a physical filter to remove prions  
11      because all the symposia has been focused very  
12      well in nucleic acid pathogens, but there are  
13      other pathogens that do not contain nucleic acid,  
14      so what do to with them?

15             Anyway, so just to let you know that  
16      once I have some intellectual property  
17      (inaudible), not in the technologies that we're  
18      going to talk about today. So the criteria is  
19      always the same. It has to be efficacious to  
20      eliminate a broader spectrum of pathogens and  
21      preventing sepsis. It should be accessible,  
22      affordable, and safe. Therefore, (inaudible) may

1       depend on the use for one single process for a  
2       whole lot; should cause minimal cellular damage.  
3       There is no compromise to transfusion safety, as  
4       it says, by in vitro and in vivo assays and  
5       clinical outcomes, minimally toxic, maintain  
6       functional cell integrity, and (inaudible) and  
7       biosafety. Of course, it will be a miracle that  
8       we have all these things together, but this is  
9       probably what we need to have or close to if we  
10      want to have pathogen reduction accepted by  
11      everybody.

12                So I'm going to start with this slide.  
13      It's a very old slide. It comes from the  
14      (inaudible) in May 2008, criteria that were  
15      defined by the FDA at that time and still today  
16      are important criteria to define (inaudible) for  
17      licensing. It's not the only ones. It's obvious  
18      that in pathogen reduction you have to look at  
19      many things, but for red cells this has been one  
20      of the major let's say hurdles that has to be  
21      passed in order to get the United States licensing  
22      or at least moving forward. And I understand, you

1 know, especially to try to see not just in vitro  
2 parameters, but also in vivo, and human response  
3 of viability of red cells.

4           So the in vitro typically is that you  
5 have what's called a 9995 rule for red cell mass  
6 recovery and (inaudible) leukocyte content and  
7 (inaudible) hemolysis of less than 1 percent. But  
8 in vivo for the 9570 rule, that means that you  
9 have a mean 24-hour red cell recovery in vivo of  
10 at least 75 percent with a standard deviation in  
11 vivo that (inaudible) 9 percent and ensure that  
12 most -- more than 70 percent of red cell products  
13 have red cell in vivo recovery of at least 75  
14 percent, which is standard statistical criteria  
15 that we could discuss.

16           So this has been, you know, for many  
17 years what we have done and we did multiple  
18 studies and collaboration with (inaudible) that  
19 has been a master for me for many things. Larry  
20 Lamont and Jerry Gotshall, people all over,  
21 (inaudible), people are indebted because all of  
22 them collaborated with me and simply I only

1       learned from them.

2               So this angle to talk about, this is  
3       something that we published in a paper -- in a  
4       review chapter with Jim many years ago. Now  
5       eight years ago. The book, The Penultimate  
6       Paradigm. I still remember that. It was a great  
7       book. You can still buy it in AABB, so you can go  
8       and get it. So that book was about pathogen  
9       reduction and one of the chapters I was, you know,  
10      honored to write one on red cells and especially  
11      we were talking about three different pathogen  
12      reduction systems. That there was one, this 303,  
13      that is the one that is sponsored by Cerus. The  
14      riboflavin with UV light or -- that was sponsored  
15      by Terumo BCT. And (inaudible) that now is not  
16      being manufactured anymore, but it was used for  
17      many years by other companies that then went down  
18      in 2003.

19              So I'm now going to tell about the  
20      (inaudible) content. This is the one I just  
21      talked to you about, but I want to talk a little  
22      bit about the S-303 and the Mirasol. Just I'm



1       going to give you a summary because I think a lot  
2       of information has already been provided, but I  
3       think it's always important to have in comparison  
4       all of them, what they are (inaudible). So the  
5       S-303 is a (inaudible) called FRAIL.

6               Meanwhile the Mirasol technology  
7       (inaudible) or UV light. Photoactivation is  
8       (inaudible) for S-303. Mirasol has just has  
9       photoactivation and the targets are typically  
10      nucleic acids. But in general, the of bacterial  
11      reduction when done in optimal conditions, and  
12      there have been multiple revisions in the  
13      protocols by both companies, is around four to  
14      six, three to six logs of depletion. That  
15      doesn't mean too much as long as you do these  
16      experiments (inaudible) spike in experiments. So  
17      it's very hard to know exactly what's going to  
18      happen in the field unless you do clinical testing  
19      in places where there is a significant amount of  
20      infectious transmitted diseases and that's not  
21      anymore in America, right.

22              So both of them produce a leukocyte

1       inactivation and both of them have some effects  
2       that they are not clear on (inaudible). So for  
3       instance, S-303 now we have data, at that time,  
4       when I put this slide, there was nobody with data,  
5       but it looks like has not so much effect on  
6       (inaudible) and it looks like Mirasol may have  
7       some effect in (inaudible). This is not data from  
8       us, but from (inaudible) to you to criticize or  
9       not those data.

10               But just to tell you about the INTERCEPT  
11       system, the S-303 as I mentioned, is the great  
12       S-300. The system is based on a quenching system  
13       (inaudible) on permanent crosslinks the DNA.

14               So I'm going to give you a small history  
15       because people tend to forget these things. In  
16       2003/2004, there were two phase 3 clinical trials.  
17       One was in cardiac surgery patients where it was  
18       supporting transfusion needs of these patients.  
19       One was phase 3 clinical trial in thalassemia and  
20       sickle cell anemia. In this second trial there  
21       were two subjects that developed antibodies. One  
22       was a clear antibody, an IgG. The second one it

1 looks like it was nonspecific IgM. This complete  
2 change to the pattern I can tell you in Cincinnati  
3 we were about to transfuse one unit of S-303 red  
4 cells in a sickle cell anemia patient and just two  
5 hours before the transfusion we were asked to halt  
6 the study. So we -- at that time it was  
7 complicated. It was hard and, you know, I have to  
8 tell you that for Cerus', you know, honor, I think  
9 they did a fantastic job because most likely most  
10 people have decided to throw up the towel. They  
11 took back all the systems to the range and they  
12 were able to modify completely the protocol and  
13 start from scratch. I think that has a lot of  
14 merit.

15 So during our process use S-303 at .2  
16 (inaudible) added together and the former GCH was  
17 free acid with around 20 degrees at room  
18 temperature. Then they improved the process with  
19 increasing the glutathione at 20 (inaudible)  
20 putting the GSH first and then the S-303 and using  
21 the GSH as a base, not as an acid, and increasing  
22 the temperature of the incubation.

1                   So this second generation system is  
2     based on inactivation and removal and then wash.  
3     So the red cells are washed after the process. So  
4     in phase 1 S-303 red cell studies, so we did one.  
5     It was randomized control, single- blind crossover  
6     study with two centers in this case and 28  
7     subjects enrolling in the study to ensure 24  
8     subjects available. The study of red cells were  
9     stored for 35 days because we already knew that  
10    these cells probably would not make it for 42 days  
11    and the test system was S-303 red cells in  
12    (inaudible), meanwhile the control were  
13    conventional red cells in (inaudible). We  
14    analyzed a 24-hour recovery on 35-day lifespan of  
15    these red cells. We use two layer labels,  
16    chromium 51 and technician 99, to do -- they do a  
17    label and record (inaudible) study. We evaluate  
18    the viability of the red cells after the infusion.  
19    We did also crossmatch (inaudible) S-303 during  
20    the study using conventional (inaudible). So this  
21    study was published and the data I will tell you  
22    in a second, but data show in general is that the

1     date -- the recordings were normal and there was  
2     no problem related to antibody formation. The  
3     system works very well. In fact, the company,  
4     this is not data from me, demonstrated that with  
5     this system, with this concentration of  
6     glutathione and the concentration of S-303 they  
7     were able to completely eliminate the majority of  
8     the bacteria and viruses at that time (inaudible).  
9     Today now they have a much longer list and I can  
10    tell you that in general for the vast majority of  
11    them, even non-envelope viruses, they have a  
12    significant depletion rate.

13           They did also (inaudible) and S-303 in  
14    animals with this new protocol and they -- I'm not  
15    going to get into all the details, but (inaudible)  
16    demonstrated that in general using an animal model  
17    (inaudible) rats or in beagle dogs, they were able  
18    to have no safety signal in those animals.

19           So then is when they came to phase 2  
20    recovery and survival study. And this is a study  
21    we did in -- I'm going to tell you more because we  
22    published a year ago. This is crossover trial

1       where we did a screen randomized between a peer 1  
2       and peer 2 between either INTERCEPT and 303 red  
3       cells or control with a storage of 35 days  
4       followed by (inaudible) and infusion. In this  
5       trial, what we did is to randomize 42 subjects.  
6       One was with (inaudible) because of (inaudible)  
7       donations. So 41 subjects were the safety  
8       population. Out of 10, 2 of them were withdrawn,  
9       one either to (inaudible) to collect a unit of  
10      blood or because of a normal bili count that  
11      prevented the second donation to happen. So in  
12      total the population to be analyzed, completed,  
13      was 39 subjects. Fourteen of them were not  
14      available because of technical issues in one of  
15      the centers that collaborated in the study. So in  
16      the end we have 26 subjects that were considered  
17      efficacy population for analysis.

18               So in these cases what we found is that  
19      the hemoglobin content was very similar between  
20      the test lights and control. There was a teeny  
21      tiny decrease compared to between the red cells in  
22      the S-303 because of the additional wash. There

1        was a small decline in the hemoglobin at 2.4  
2        points compared with practically nothing in the  
3        controlled red cells. When we look at the  
4        post-transfusion recording at 24 hours, we found  
5        no differences between the control and the test  
6        and was not statistically significant. We did see  
7        differences in the lifespan and in (inaudible).  
8        So what we found is around 17 percent decline in  
9        (inaudible) and the lifespan. So that means that  
10       the lifespan on the control was around 75 days  
11       moved to 63 days in the test and from 39.7 days in  
12       the control to 33.5 days in the test. So that was  
13       (inaudible). Of course, the criteria of  
14       (inaudible) 20 percent even with this case, maybe  
15       it will pass. It will have enough power to really  
16       define. This was not designed for a  
17       non-inferiority design, but we're borderline. So  
18       it was around 17 percent difference in this study.

19                So looking at the recovery study just  
20       based on 24 hour recording, based on the FDA  
21       criteria, the study showed that, yes we had  
22       recorded higher 75 percent with standard

1       irradiation of less than 9 percent with a number  
2       of subjects with recording less than 75 percent  
3       only one subject, enough to pass the criteria. So  
4       with one study 95 percent confidence (inaudible)  
5       for proportion of subjects with at least 75  
6       percent recording higher than 70 percent with 83  
7       percent. So it indicated that, yes, we passed the  
8       criteria.

9               So this, of course, alone means that the  
10       FDA criteria for evaluation of these red cells  
11       will account that (inaudible) or the S-303  
12       treatment is not affecting the 24- hour recovery.  
13       They do have some effect, modest, but some effect  
14       on (inaudible) in the survival of the red cells in  
15       vivo. This is something that could be relevant  
16       (inaudible). Why? Because thalassemia patients  
17       or sickle cell anemia patients typically are  
18       evaluated because they need chronic transfusions  
19       and typically the period of time between  
20       transfusion to transfusion is around between three  
21       and five weeks, four weeks as an average. And,  
22       you know, this could mean that maybe some of these



1 patients may need one or two more episodes of  
2 transfusion a year compared with (inaudible) with  
3 the complications associated to that, iron  
4 deposits and so on.

5               So this is just to give you the  
6 (inaudible), the average on the numbers. As you  
7 can see there's a small difference. So in the  
8 blue is the test, S-303 in red is the control.  
9 And you can see the difference. It's not big, but  
10 there is some difference that you can see.  
11 Indicating that really there is a (inaudible)  
12 story. So, I mean, while in a 24-hour recovery  
13 that has been shown from the times of 1950s that  
14 probably is a 15-day storage (inaudible). It's  
15 affecting more data in the last 10 years  
16 especially, indicating that a storage typically is  
17 affecting recovery.

18               In the case of pathogen reduced red  
19 cells, maybe the lifespan is the one that has to  
20 be more taken into account. So I think it's  
21 important to really measure long term lifespan of  
22 the red cells for these products.

1           Regarding (inaudible) we didn't see any  
2           significant ones. There were no SAEs. There were  
3           no antibodies being detected, no differences in  
4           (inaudible). All the subjects experienced adverse  
5           events considered related to studies on  
6           (inaudible) transfusions. Five of them during the  
7           test period and six of subjects were in the  
8           control period, so that was no difference between  
9           the periods of the test or the control. So we  
10          didn't see any significant effects on adverse  
11          events in the subjects. Of course, there were  
12          again only a small amount of red cells, so they  
13          were getting 10 milliliters of red cells with the  
14          (inaudible) label.

15                So in conclusion for this study that we  
16          did in this case, we did with the people in  
17          (inaudible) and blood center in Wisconsin  
18          University, and (inaudible) along with Cerus is  
19          that those red cells did meet the FDA (inaudible)  
20          criteria for evaluation on in vivo red cell  
21          studies. The recoveries of control red cells were  
22          similar when they were stored for up to 35 days,

1 but the difference is (inaudible) were around 17  
2 percent. We're less than 20 percent, but we were.  
3 If we consider 20 percent as the (inaudible) for  
4 bioequivalence, we'll be fine. But I can tell  
5 you, you know, I was concerned that there could be  
6 -- if this had been power enough (inaudible) may  
7 not have been passed. (inaudible) crossmatches and  
8 the pathogen activated red cells produced -- using  
9 the S-303 (inaudible) showed adequate transfusion  
10 (inaudible) control red cells.

11 So we identified the lessons from this  
12 study is that we identify that, yes, the S-303 is  
13 treating the red cells okay. There is a small  
14 decrement in the potency of the product that we  
15 define as around 17 percent in the lifespan or  
16 health life of the red cells and we don't know  
17 what's the clinical results of that. We will  
18 think that in chronically transfused patients this  
19 may play some role.

20 So I'm going to tell you about this  
21 study and, you know, Dr. Richard Benjamin, has  
22 presented this study much better than me, but I

1 wanted to bring you here very briefly because, you  
2 know, I read this study like ten times and this is  
3 a phase 2 clinical trial of S-303 in a cardiac  
4 study. This is completely independent. It was  
5 done in Germany. It is a multicenter trial, very  
6 well designed because they need to do not only  
7 just a (inaudible), but also have safety  
8 measurements, and you know this is where people  
9 who were really receiving blood cells. There were  
10 patients and they were (inaudible) enough red  
11 cells to really make a measurement on that.

12               So they had in total 87 patients  
13 randomized and then allocated to test 45,  
14 allocated to control 42. So they have around 45  
15 subjects in each branch to be allocated, follow  
16 up. So when you look at the subjects, there was  
17 no difference in either renal insufficiency,  
18 hepatic insufficiency, or the six minute walk time  
19 on the subjects. However, the people in this  
20 trial is not powered to really define efficacy.  
21 So there was no statistical significant  
22 difference, but it's because the number of

1 subjects that were included was very small. So  
2 that part is the part that, you know, disappointed  
3 me a little bit because I expected to have a  
4 significant group for an efficacy perspective in a  
5 clinical trial with a well-powered study.

6 I mentioned before there were no major  
7 differences. There was a trend for (inaudible) in  
8 the test, but they never reach any statistical  
9 significance, although four assays (inaudible)  
10 borderline and there you can see a small trend to  
11 have (inaudible), but they're trends. Nobody  
12 knows. The study has no power, it's very hard to  
13 make an accomplishment out of that. So no  
14 treatment differences observed in the usage of red  
15 cells to support acute anemia or in clinical  
16 outcomes (inaudible) such as renal or hepatic  
17 failure, although the study as I mentioned was not  
18 powered to differentiate (inaudible) clinical  
19 endpoints.

20 So I understand this was mostly as  
21 priority phase 2 and it has to be followed up by a  
22 good phase 2 or a phase 3. So I was very happy to

1     hear Dr. Benjamin who was presenting the phase 3  
2     clinical trial done in Turkey and Italy, and I'm  
3     really here to see the paper published. I think  
4     it's very important for the field to have real  
5     data on patients using S- 303 red cells.

6                     (inaudible) more corrected to  
7                     surgical complications, not really  
8                     differences with the randomization.  
9                     The group, the study group, the  
10                    clinicians who did the study, this  
11                    is very interesting because they  
12                    discouraged the use of the  
13                    six-minute walk test to (inaudible)  
14                    measurement of red cell function,  
15                    oxygenation in this use. They said  
16                    it is very hard. In fact, I didn't  
17                    mention very much, but the standard  
18                    irradiations that they reported  
19                    were humungous. So  
20                    (inaudible) are more than 100  
21                    percent. It is very hard to really  
22                    make interpretations and in

1                   designing this study that could be  
2                   powered enough to really define  
3                   differences with this kind of  
4                   standard irradiations.

5                   So the other studies I'm going to tell  
6           you is about, you know, we work with everybody.  
7           We try to test technologies and we try to test  
8           them in an independent as possible manner. So the  
9           other one is about riboflavin and UV light. So  
10          this is the invention by Terumo BCT and in this  
11          case is riboflavin in saline plus UV light. The  
12          process is only taking one hour and there's no  
13          wash, so that's good. There are two types of  
14          reactions, one is oxygen dependent and one is  
15          oxygen dependent that changes reactive oxygen  
16          species.

17                 So one of the two things that I have to  
18          say is that in general these two technologies have  
19          something in common. It's that they use a  
20          chemical more (inaudible) in the case of  
21          riboflavin and (inaudible) in the case of S-303  
22          that really bind to nucleic acids, no question,

1 but they bind to many things and they produce many  
2 other things. One of them is reactive oxygen  
3 species. So it is possible that they will  
4 identify a way to notify the chemistry of this  
5 compound or modify the reactive oxygen species  
6 production. We may see a significant reduced  
7 impact of this technologies into the viability of  
8 the red cells or other (inaudible) or so on. So I  
9 think that there's a window of opportunity here  
10 and we understand very well how to target this.

11 So the whole blood PR Mirasol technology  
12 is based on (inaudible), very simple. This is  
13 (inaudible) and you put it in the machine and  
14 typically in around one hour you are ready to go.  
15 So the Mirasol system has all these things so it  
16 has been CE marked, but there's no licensing in  
17 the United States, and red blood cell in vivo  
18 therapy remains (inaudible). First there's the  
19 advantage of simplicity, course of action, and use  
20 of implementation.

21 We did some studies ourselves and other  
22 studies done by Terumo with human whole blood and



1       they found that the leukocytes were equally  
2       inactivated. The (inaudible) production was  
3       decreased with doses as low as 22 to 44  
4       (inaudible) per milliliter of red cells. And they  
5       were able to identify significant PRs with 1.8 to  
6       4.6 logs when they used 80 (inaudible) per mil of  
7       red cells. So, of course, 80 (inaudible) per mil  
8       of red cells is a lot of energy. I can tell you  
9       that you can feel it that the red cell unit is  
10      warm, more than warm, it's literally hot when you  
11      leave from the illuminator. So that's something  
12      that I don't think it's good, but I can tell you  
13      that this has a payoff. The payoff is that the  
14      lifespan or the ability to store the red cells for  
15      a long time is significantly reduced.

16               I'm going to share some data how we find  
17      out about that. So the illumination (inaudible)  
18      correlates with our red cell recovery and we  
19      published that many years ago. Also, we knew that  
20      the 42-day stored red cells produced from the  
21      whole blood treatment deteriorated earlier during  
22      (inaudible) units. So based on that and the data

1 from Susan Marchner and that inability to deplete  
2 pathogens, we decided -- and also data from Terumo  
3 as well that they (inaudible) years ago, but they  
4 demonstrated that in a model. And this is very  
5 nice because they use a humanized animal model, so  
6 a (inaudible) mouse, where (inaudible)  
7 demonstrated that the graft (inaudible) produced  
8 by T cells in the graft was significantly declined  
9 when they use either gamma irradiation or they use  
10 the Mirasol technology for illumination of the red  
11 cell and they compare. (inaudible) polysaccharide  
12 or (inaudible) and they were able to see that all  
13 the inflammatory seen (inaudible) to the infusion  
14 of red cells they're having treated with Mirasol  
15 or (inaudible). When they did it (inaudible)  
16 model in the control all the mice tend to die. As  
17 you can see, this is (inaudible) while the mice  
18 that received either irradiated products or  
19 Mirasol ones survive. And when they look in the  
20 model (inaudible) the inflammatory signaling was  
21 significantly abolished for both gamma irradiated  
22 and for Mirasol treated ones.

1                   So this was very interesting and this  
2       has been reproduced with the Cerus INTERCEPT  
3       system. So although (inaudible) recently, very  
4       recently, a month ago, I think, is the paper out,  
5       that they saw more or less the same affect in a  
6       different assays, not in vivo, in vitro, in  
7       culture systems, but they found also that their  
8       technology was able to prevent the presence of  
9       alloreactive T cells.

10                  So as I mentioned before this is the  
11       component, so this is (inaudible). First of all,  
12       we did some in vitro experiments. This is whole  
13       blood and this is the big difference with the  
14       studies we did with the S-303. S-303 we used red  
15       cells, the conventional red cells in AS-5.

16                  In the case of whole blood, what we did  
17       is -- we did, first of all, some experiments. And  
18       these experiment is what we did is to store the  
19       red cells for longer times and we did day 21, 28,  
20       35, and 42. And you can see here the ATPs start  
21       declining after around day 28, but especially what  
22       you see is that the hemolysis start increasing and

1       the potassium is significantly high. So based on  
2       the data of hemolysis, and you can see day 28 had  
3       the high hemolysis with a huge standard deviation  
4       indicating that we are borderline, we decided to  
5       do studies on day 21.

6               So the storage of the red cells coming  
7       from whole blood irradiated with Mirasol and  
8       riboflavin, this study I'm going to show you, were  
9       the storage of only 21 days. You know, I'm the  
10      guy (inaudible) blood center. If I have to have  
11      all my blood units after 21 days that would be a  
12      big problem for me. I'll be blunt, but I would  
13      understand that the military or in other  
14      circumstances that probably this is appealing to  
15      them, to have 21-day red cells or in the cases,  
16      for instance, recurring transfusion, thalassemia  
17      patients in Italy for instance, where the majority  
18      of the patients are getting red cell units of less  
19      than 10 days, this is probably a very different  
20      situation. In the United States, we still depend  
21      of longer storage of red cells.

22             So we did this study as well, an

1     analysis of the chromium 51 illusion rate. So  
2     this is important when you do these studies. We  
3     did also for the S-303, I didn't mention to you,  
4     but you want to be sure that the technology is not  
5     really affecting your readout. In this case, is  
6     the chromium 51 release and we did a very nice  
7     study on that. This is with (inaudible) we did a  
8     very nice study. And we show no difference  
9     between the control on the Mirasol S-303 red cells  
10    in relation to chromium illusion in an in vitro  
11    surrogate model.

12                 So the aim of this study wasn't to  
13    therefore evaluate the in vivo performance and  
14    record the survival of 21 days stored red cells,  
15    they are for whole blood treated by the Mirasol  
16    pathogen reduction system for whole blood as I  
17    mentioned. And the primary endpoint was red cell  
18    recovery at 24 hours and this (inaudible) red cell  
19    survival, half-life, and (inaudible) and  
20    (inaudible) correlations.

21                 And also we wanted to know (inaudible)  
22    whole blood (inaudible) for stored red cells and

1 the safety of this was. One point I mentioned not  
2 enough, but I wanted to bring up, you know, one of  
3 the key points when we irradiate, gamma irradiated  
4 or Mirasol or S-303, you know, we put UV light and  
5 this is typically the light source. We see these  
6 increases in potassium. So, you know, one of the  
7 things I always wondered myself is what's the  
8 mechanism of the potassium leakage of the red  
9 cells when there is post- irradiation? You know,  
10 I read all the literature. The literature is very  
11 old. It comes from the 1950s on why red cells  
12 leak out potassium and there were all these  
13 theories, also sodium potassium ATPAs and loss of  
14 function of that. You know, (inaudible) clearly  
15 demonstrated that that's not true. It's not our  
16 sodium potassium ATPAs.

17 So people now believe that the  
18 (inaudible) specific leakage. I kind of believe  
19 that. I think it's hard for me to believe that  
20 the way how gamma irradiation or UV light works is  
21 just, you know, some kind of leak syndrome of the  
22 cell. You know, that I lost the potassium. I

1 think that probably there's a lot to understand.  
2 We know more about (inaudible) than we knew a few  
3 years ago. We know, for instance, in sickle cell  
4 anemia how important our dose of potassium  
5 (inaudible) that we have not done a good job in  
6 trying to understand the mechanism how potassium  
7 leaks out of the red cells. One problem that is  
8 still very clinically relevant especially in  
9 pediatrics.

10           You know, it's not nice when a cardiac  
11 surgeon calls you, telling you that by mistake  
12 your technicians have sent a red cell unit to the  
13 cardiac operating room that was close to the  
14 expiration time and the potassium in the subject  
15 after changing the cardiac (inaudible) solution,  
16 which is 7 milliequivalents per liter, he couldn't  
17 restart the heart. That was not nice and  
18 sincerely I understand the surgeon that he was  
19 sweating. So for me this is very important.

20           So this study is our perspective to  
21 (inaudible) single-blind, randomized (inaudible)  
22 crossover study (inaudible) 21 days storage and

1 randomize leukocyte reduced red cells. And we  
2 infuse (inaudible) red cells and we look at that  
3 within the two arms. They are very similar to the  
4 nine subjects enrolled, 24 were (inaudible). Five  
5 of these 29 subjects discontinued prior to day 21.  
6 And (inaudible). I can tell you some of them is  
7 because I felt that they were not going to be  
8 compliant with the process of coming every few  
9 days to collect a specimen for analysis and one of  
10 them because we threw the consent. So this was  
11 the data.

12 So this is two sites and this is in  
13 collaboration with (inaudible) in Bloodworks  
14 Northwest. We did very good work together so we  
15 used the same protocol. I flew to Seattle and we  
16 put together the same protocol between (inaudible)  
17 and myself, and it worked very well. The study  
18 was very well defined. So we measured the  
19 hemolysis and you can see there was no difference  
20 between site one or site two between the untreated  
21 and Mirasol and there was no difference in the  
22 chromium 24-hour recovery (inaudible) red cells



1       between the site one and two, untreated or with  
2       Mirasol treatment. So that was telling us that,  
3       you know, two laboratories that used the same  
4       protocol, but they were independently in doing  
5       this, found similar or the same results.

6               So the primary endpoint taking together  
7       the full cohort of 24 subjects between the two  
8       centers is that the Mirasol and red cells have a  
9       survival -- 24-hour recoveries of 83 percent,  
10      (inaudible) 92 percent. So despite they were  
11      stored only for 21 days there was a 8 point  
12      difference between the untreated and the Mirasol.  
13      It fulfilled the FDA criteria, but for me at least  
14      I can tell you that there was a significant  
15      decline in the potency of the product. This, by  
16      the way, was on day 21. The (inaudible) within  
17      what was expected and it passed the criteria for  
18      the FDA for day 21, evaluation criteria.

19             The survival similar to the S-303, we  
20      show a significant decline. The decline was  
21      significantly more. We saw around 21 points,  
22      around 30 percent decline in the survival in the

1 remaining days. Also similar in the (inaudible)  
2 of the red cell survival was also highly declined,  
3 around 15 percent. We saw that for the first  
4 time, and I can tell you I do these studies all  
5 the time, most of the times I never see a  
6 correlation between ATP levels and recovery of the  
7 red cells or survival, but I do see when we use UV  
8 light. When we use UV light the ATP levels  
9 correlate perfectly with the red cell recovery and  
10 survival very well.

11 So we look at the metabolic status and  
12 the hemolysis. As I mentioned there was more  
13 hemolysis in the Mirasol group. It still was  
14 within the regulatory levels, but higher. The ATP  
15 was lower, (inaudible) lower, but was lower,  
16 around 10 percent lower from 5 to 4.4 (inaudible)  
17 per gram of hemoglobin and the sodium potassium  
18 was high, around 66 milligrams per liter, but that  
19 was very comparable to the gamma irradiated red  
20 cells. Meanwhile the (inaudible) control had 37  
21 milligrams per liter of potassium at that time.

22 There were no significant adverse events

1       and no difference between the two groups. Again  
2       these people receive only 10 milliliters of  
3       (inaudible) label red cells. We didn't expect any  
4       problem in such a small transfusion.

5               So in conclusion for this study is that  
6       the 21-day stored red cells, they are from Mirasol  
7       treated whole blood (inaudible) according to FDA  
8       criteria. However, we see a significant decline  
9       in the potency of the product regarding viability  
10      at 24 hours and survival. No safety issues  
11      (inaudible) in this dose. We looked at antibodies  
12      as well and we didn't see that.

13             So, however, the results of these red  
14      cells look very similar to the published data for  
15      gamma irradiated red cells. And in gamma  
16      irradiated red cells we have, you know, 28 days  
17      for storage. So, you know, looking at everything  
18      to be fair, we see just compared with our control  
19      with non- irradiated they are significantly  
20      inferior, but not much more inferior than gamma  
21      irradiated red cells that we use routinely for  
22      patients immunosufficient. (inaudible) for single

1 cell.

2                   So I'm going to give you some final  
3 reflections based on my modest experience and  
4 experience of the group on pathogen reduction of  
5 red cells whole blood. I think there has been a  
6 huge advance if I compare with 15 years ago and no  
7 question, we have learned a lot in these last 10  
8 to 15 years about how to modify and tweak  
9 protocols. I still believe that we are still not  
10 there. We are not at a sweet spot, not even  
11 close. I think we have to do better and we can do  
12 two things. One side is to ameliorate the issues  
13 that we have recognized. Second is that we can't  
14 really identify mechanisms why these issues come  
15 up and then try to see whether we can target them.

16                   And finally, we have to find a  
17 compromise.

18                   (inaudible) that if we believe, and  
19 I do believe, that transmission of  
20 infectious diseases in chronically  
21 transfused patients is a problem  
22 and this is a problem that every

1                   thalassemia or sickle cell anemia  
2                   doctor will tell you that there is  
3                   concern about, has to merge with a  
4                   situation where we are not going to  
5                   significantly or (inaudible)  
6                   increase the number of transfusions  
7                   into the patient simply because the  
8                   red cell half-life or survival has  
9                   declined. So (inaudible) I think  
10                  can be achievable. It can be  
11                  achieved.

12                 I think that we need to (inaudible)  
13                 about the cost of this implementation, so what I  
14                 like a whole blood pathogen reduction is that  
15                 inferior at least, this should be the way to  
16                 really reduce the cost, make these technologies  
17                 feasible and available to many health systems that  
18                 otherwise they could not afford it. The question  
19                 is how technically to achieve that and I think  
20                 still we have to learn a lot.

21                 I know, Dr. Benjamin and Dr. Razatos  
22                 have presented some very interesting developments

1     about clinical trials, phase 3 clinical trials in  
2     using these technologies (inaudible). They did a  
3     fantastic job in presenting them. (inaudible) that  
4     this is the way to go to see in phase 3 clinical  
5     trials how they behave.

6             I think, personally I'm hopeful. I  
7     don't know if it will take us another 50 years to  
8     have red cells license, but I think we'll be able  
9     to do it. So 10 years ago, sincerely everybody  
10    thought we were not going to have platelets,  
11    pathogen reuse in the United States and we do have  
12    it. So maybe there is room for optimism  
13    (inaudible) and pathogen reduction in red cells in  
14    whole blood.

15            I am going to leave it there. These are  
16    the people who did all the work. I don't do  
17    anything. So Anita, especially all the group,  
18    Anita, (inaudible). The group by Larry Lamont.  
19    He's now in Denver, but at that time he was in  
20    Dartmouth Medical School, along with a group in  
21    (inaudible) led by Jerry Gotshall did fantastic  
22    work. And, of course, (inaudible) at Bloodworks

1 Northwest and all her group in (inaudible) with  
2 both one side Cerus and the other side Terumo, led  
3 by Larry Corash and Ray Goodrich. Thank you,  
4 everybody, and thanks for your attention.

5 (Applause)

6 DR. GOODRICH: Okay, we ran a little bit  
7 over because my phone died and I was afraid to  
8 stand up. But we do want to take some questions  
9 from the audience or from people on the phone if  
10 we can. Are there any questions for any of the  
11 panel members?

12 MR. GONZALES: This is Rich Gonzales or  
13 Rich from Biologics Consulting. I've been  
14 involved in PRT for many, many years and actually  
15 when I was in uniform I approached both companies  
16 to see what they could do for whole blood because  
17 of the military need. But the question I have is  
18 for Dr. Benjamin.

19 On the German study and the Turkish  
20 study that were done, that were published, I  
21 notice that there were -- they didn't include all  
22 the blood types, for example, the German study

1       only included the A and O patients. Is there any  
2       plan to look at all the blood types to make sure  
3       that there's no issues with all those patient  
4       populations?

5               DR. BENAJAMIN: Let me correct you. The  
6       study in Izmir and Turkey was with all the blood  
7       types. You haven't seen it because it isn't  
8       published yet, but it was. So the German study  
9       was a phase 2 study and given the difficulty in  
10      identifying those patients and the nature of the  
11      study it was restricted. That's not the case of  
12      any of our other studies.

13             MR. GONZALES: So all of the studies  
14      there will be -- include all blood types?

15             DR. BENJAMIN: All the studies ongoing  
16      including one of our U.S. studies that are  
17      ongoing. We have enrolled already more patients  
18      in the U.S. than were involved in the European  
19      studies and it involves all blood types.

20             MR. GONZALES: Okay. Thank you.

21             DR. AUBUCHON: AuBuchon, Seattle. Jose,  
22      this question comes from your very thorough



1 presentation, but it probably needs to be answered  
2 by other members of the panel. You showed data  
3 that the INTERCEPT system for red cells yields  
4 acceptable recovery after 35 days of storage and  
5 Marisol red cells at 21 days of storage. I don't  
6 think that any of the laboratories that do this  
7 kind of work have ever been asked to or have ever  
8 taken on pushing the envelope to see how far out  
9 we could store these red cells because with  
10 recoveries in the mid 80s at one seven-day  
11 breakpoint, you would think you could probably go  
12 another seven days and still meet the FDA recovery  
13 criteria.

14               So what does that mean? Well, a 35 day  
15 red cell, I could probably handle that inventory  
16 wise, 21 days that would be quite a challenge, 28  
17 would be better, that might have chance at  
18 succeeding and, certainly, 42 would be better than  
19 35. Now, do we really need that extended storage?  
20 I ask the question because it is important. I  
21 mean, all blood collectors in the country are  
22 challenged, not only by total collections, but by

1       the increasing amount or increasing proportion of  
2       group O red cells that are required of us. And  
3       the group O red cells are a problem because they  
4       do get consumed in trauma and everyone wants to be  
5       a level one trauma center it seems, but also the  
6       smaller hospitals that have group O on their  
7       shelves are reluctant to transfuse that to anyone  
8       else until it gets close to outdated. And then  
9       they don't want to outdate the group O, so they  
10      give it an A or a B, and that really is a waste of  
11      that group O donation.

12               So as the storage period for red cells  
13      is shortened by these techniques, possibly  
14      shortened, we will be additionally challenged to  
15      keep enough O on the shelves. It will make the O  
16      "overutilization" problem even worse. So I don't  
17      know if representatives from the two manufacturers  
18      would like to talk about the potential for  
19      extending these studies to 42 days for INTERCEPT  
20      and 28 days for Mirasol.

21               DR. RAZATAS: So right now for Terumo  
22      BCT, in studying or in developing study designs we

1 pick our most likely chance to win, right? And so  
2 when we're getting to radio label recovery and  
3 survival studies or we're getting into clinical  
4 studies we're picking the time point that we have  
5 the highest confidence of passing the FDA  
6 criteria. So it's really, you know, completing  
7 the PRAISE clinical study, you know, getting FDA  
8 approval and then as we move forward with, I  
9 showed you, you know, kind of our next generation  
10 device and vision, you know, at that point that  
11 would be an opportunity to push the envelope  
12 further, so.

13 DR. BENJAMIN: I think my colleague  
14 makes a good point. You pick a number to win.  
15 Having said that, we are very happy with the  
16 recovery and survival we have. There are other  
17 parameters that you have to consider too such as  
18 hemolysis and I did show data to show that  
19 actually our hemolysis 35 days was superior. It  
20 looked better than control. I don't know about  
21 superior, statistically. There is ATP levels --  
22 ATP levels are higher than the controls at 30 --

1        day 35 and so all the parameters we've looked at  
2        actually might suggest that we could push further  
3        if we chose to spend another half million dollars  
4        on -- you know, because you have to choose this  
5        upfront, so another half million we could have a  
6        look at it.

7                    QUESTIONER: I have one comment and one  
8        question. Dr. Goodrich made a prediction for  
9        (inaudible) 18 to 20 years. He can check one of  
10       them because energy and technologies are here. We  
11       are supposed to start a company in Worcester,  
12       Mass., and hopefully some of you learn about our  
13       innovative technologies. This is most of  
14       challenges you just mentioned.

15                   And now a specific question for Dr.  
16       Cancelas, if I'm pronouncing it appropriately.  
17       You mentioned you are, I think, pathogen  
18       inactivator such as S-303 and (inaudible),  
19       simultaneously. And the question is, you know,  
20       logically it would be first to inactivate and then  
21       residual amount to quench. It sounds like you are  
22       pushing at same times brakes and gas. That's one

1 question.

2 And second question would be also you  
3 mentioned you are washing, if I understood  
4 correctly, the process includes washing after  
5 inactivation and what would be the main reason why  
6 you need to wash? Thank you.

7 DR. CANCELAS: So thanks. The first  
8 question, well, the reason was because the  
9 protocol changed. In order to have the buffer  
10 capacity before, in order to be absolutely sure  
11 that there was all this because there is not my  
12 invention, so this was something designed by Cerus  
13 Corporation. And they found and they have data  
14 that clearly show in vitro that by doing that they  
15 had less degradation of the (inaudible 46:51.2)  
16 moieties in the red cells. And that was also the  
17 use in vivo animal model, a rabbit, a (inaudible)  
18 animal model, where really they demonstrated that  
19 that approach by changing the timing where they  
20 put the glutathione (inaudible) S-303  
21 significantly declined or reduced the amount of  
22 (inaudible) moiety binding to the red cells. And

1       that was the belief and I still believe that is  
2       the major source of what at that time people  
3       developed antibodies. So the (inaudible) of new  
4       antigens that could be developed on the red cell  
5       surface. That's the reason why they made that  
6       change.

7               The second part was -- I'm sorry, what  
8       was the second question?

9               QUESTIONER: You mentioned that you also  
10      apply washing after (inaudible).

11              DR. CANCELAS: Yeah. So the washing is  
12      the same situation. So the idea was so to reduce  
13      as much as possible any remaining amounts of  
14      either S-303 or the byproduct S-300, although the  
15      byproduct is not alkaline and is not binding in  
16      itself, but there was belief that there was good  
17      from that same point of view to remove it. The  
18      FDA wanted that as well. So the FDA said the only  
19      way we can think that you can go forward and  
20      maybe, Richard, you can tell me more about that,  
21      but my understanding from what I was told, I was  
22      not in those conversations, is that the FDA and

1 Cerus agreed that was a step to help to move  
2 forward the protocol after the development of the  
3 two situations of (inaudible) in the first  
4 protocol being implemented. This was in around  
5 2006/2007.

6 QUESTIONER: Thank you very much.

7 DR. BENJAMIN: Maybe I can just add to  
8 that before you step back. Indeed, we wanted to  
9 reduce the byproducts, but there was a second  
10 reason and that was it gave us an opportunity to  
11 add a new aliquot of additive solution, a fresh  
12 aliquot which actually boosts the ATP levels of  
13 the red cells and makes them more healthy.  
14 Because we have had that 18 to 24 hours of room  
15 temperature hold during which time the red cells  
16 are metabolizing and so there's extra metabolism  
17 that we have to deal with. Our red cells look  
18 more like the European, you know, room temperature  
19 overnight red cells than the U.S. Of, you know,  
20 put into 4 degrees upfront. So we were able to  
21 add a new fresh additive solution and boost the  
22 ATP levels et cetera, in the red cells by doing

1       that wash.

2                   QUESTIONER: This creates next question  
3       then, it is one single wash you use or several  
4       washing have been added, too?

5                   DR. BENJAMIN: It's a single supernatant  
6       replacement. "Wash" is a strong word. However,  
7       having said that, our products actually -- because  
8       we now further reduce the protein levels in the  
9       supernatant, we fully meet the European  
10      requirements to be a washed red cell. We have on  
11      average less than, I think, 70 or 80 milligrams of  
12      protein plasma protein left, which robustly meets  
13      the washed red cell requirement and it will be  
14      interesting in clinical studies to look at things  
15      like allergic reactions and trolley in the long  
16      run, although we haven't powered our studies to  
17      look at that at this point.

18                   QUESTIONER: Thank you very much.

19                   QUESTIONER 2: I thought all the talks  
20      were great, so thank you so much. I had a  
21      question about the high potassium levels in both  
22      technology. That might make it very difficult to



1       have this product for the NICU population or  
2       massively transfused population or even, you know,  
3       large volume transfusions in the OR. What are  
4       some mitigations you have to start thinking about  
5       to deal with the high potassium?

6               DR. RAZATAS: So those are some of the  
7       reasons that for the study we're limiting to 21  
8       days and that's kind of the payoff is you can have  
9       longer storage with more degradation in red blood  
10      cell quality or go back.

11             QUESTIONER 2: I thought the potassium  
12      levels were going up sooner than that? Like on  
13      day 7?

14             DR. RAZATOS: In the dataset that I  
15      presented from Trackman it's about the same. It  
16      was the same between test and control up to 21  
17      days and then it just depends on which data study  
18      you're looking at and then also on the red blood  
19      cell storage solutions. So, but you were talking  
20      about Jose's data.

21             DR. CANCELAS: What we saw is that -- we  
22      saw a really significant increase in the

1 potassium. So, of course, the control increases  
2 and the test increases, but we saw that the test  
3 also had highly more potassium data control. It  
4 was not a huge difference in day 7 and day 14, day  
5 21 was more, and then you go even further the  
6 difference splits much higher. So the potassium  
7 leakage exists.

8 Now, that's a good question, how to  
9 remove that. So people are working on trying to  
10 identify, make any sense of filtering out  
11 potassium and there are people who have very good  
12 cartoon observant columns that now are being  
13 developed. I think that that's probably the way  
14 to go. We want to go for pathogen (inaudible)  
15 will have to be integrated. This is my personal  
16 view. I have nothing to do with the companies.

17 DR. BENJAMIN: Maybe I can just address  
18 that. The potassium levels if you compare ours to  
19 irradiated red cells, we're actually superior,  
20 were actually better.

21 QUESTIONER 2: Well a lot of people have  
22 moved to just-in-time irradiation just for that,

1       you know.

2                   DR. BENJAMIN:   In comparison, if I  
3       recall the data, in comparison to conventional red  
4       cells were not worse.

5                   DR. RAZATA:   And I think there's just  
6       the potential to address it would be looking at  
7       different red blood cell storage solutions.   So  
8       that's one avenue if that becomes a major concern  
9       of addressing that.

10                  DR. CANCELAS:   So the potassium problem  
11       was mostly when you irradiate.   So it's the UV  
12       light and it is the irradiation.   The S-303  
13       potassium is not significantly increased.   In  
14       fact, with the washing they see even, you know, we  
15       saw less potassium.   Where we see the potassium is  
16       when you gamma irradiate and this (inaudible)  
17       irradiation or when you use UV light.   That is  
18       when you see the potassium leakage.

19                  So is there energy?   Is there heat is  
20       what really, you know -- not the heat, because  
21       gamma irradiation, that's (inaudible), but it's  
22       just the ionizing irradiation what really is

1 making a difference there, my point of view. In  
2 the S-303 I don't see that as a problem. I think  
3 there are other issues with S-303 (inaudible)  
4 binds to proteins, (inaudible), and all these  
5 things, but that's a completely different story.

6 QUESTIONER 2: I have another quick  
7 question. Well it may not be too quick. I'm  
8 really intrigued with the idea of, you know,  
9 treating the whole blood and then manufacturing  
10 components from -- that are all pathogen reduced.  
11 Most of the talks were focused around the red  
12 cells and functionality of the red cells. Could  
13 you share what you know about the functionality of  
14 platelets in plasma for that technology?

15 DR. RAZATOS: So, Dr. Trackman, data  
16 that I presented was on red blood cells and so the  
17 next phase of his study is going to be looking at  
18 transfusion of plasma for Mirasol treated whole  
19 blood and then we are doing internal studies  
20 looking at platelet quality and it just -- it  
21 depends on if it's random donor platelets, buffy  
22 coat platelets, Reveos platelets, whole blood

1 automation, and so those are all things that we're  
2 exploring. We're seeing good platelet quality  
3 coming out of that, it's just fine-tuning the  
4 process and then picking the right process to  
5 combine technologies.

6 DR. GOODMAN: I think there's some  
7 published data that Dana Devine did with whole  
8 blood separating the components. We'll take two  
9 more questions from Steve and Dana and then if  
10 there are any on the phone, I think, and then we  
11 should probably --

12 DR. DEVINE: I just want to comment on  
13 that. What we've shown (inaudible) is that if you  
14 look at Mirasol treated platelet concentrates and  
15 compare them to the platelets that you derive from  
16 whole blood that's been treated in the Mirasol  
17 process, the platelet quality parameters are  
18 better in the whole blood treatment than to treat  
19 the platelets themselves. Presumably there's some  
20 protection of the damage by all the hemoglobin  
21 that's present in the whole blood.

22 SPEAKER: Just to add to that, so Dana

1       did that study with buffy coat method. We've done  
2       it with the PRP method and actually the second  
3       hard-spin really affects platelet quality. It  
4       tends to clump them. So it depends how you make  
5       the platelets.

6                QUESTIONER 3: Just with this discussion  
7       of red cell quality and Richard's comment that we  
8       could do something different if we spent a lot  
9       more money to re-go back. I'm wondering if we're  
10      going to be in the same situation with red cells  
11      as we are in platelets. The regulatory agency  
12      says you can -- if you can collect on one device  
13      and one solution it's valid, but if you want to  
14      collect in a different red cell solution start  
15      from the beginning again and invest another \$10  
16      million. Do you think that -- which obviously is  
17      not very practical until you actually sell some  
18      product, so do you think that you basically make  
19      your choice now which solution you're going to use  
20      and there's no flexibility?

21               DR. BENJAMIN: It does matter which --  
22      so we start off with a packed red cell. So we get

1       to choose what solution we put that packed red  
2       cell into before we start off with pathogen  
3       reduction and then we get to choose what additive  
4       solution we add at the end. Because we start off  
5       with packed red cells we can collect in the bag  
6       and the right bag for our process. Having said  
7       that, our process currently is optimized for SAGM,  
8       which is not a U.S. system, which means that we  
9       are in the process of validating the system for  
10      AS-1 and AS-3 at this point.

11               So, yes, we are doing the work upfront  
12      and we expect to come, you know, to a PMA in the  
13      U.S. in appropriate additive solutions for the  
14      U.S. Our final additive solution after our wash  
15      is still probably going to be SAGM because that's  
16      part of our system.

17               DR. GOODRICH: Okay I want to thank the  
18      speakers again for excellent presentations, myself  
19      excluded, of course. Thank you. And if, Dr.  
20      Atreya would like to say any final words or invite  
21      the group back for tomorrow? There is a shuttle  
22      that's available at 5:30 for those who are staying

1 at the Courtyard Marriott in downtown Silver  
2 Spring that will arrive here.

3 Thank you all. Please come back  
4 tomorrow. I think it will be some additional very  
5 interesting presentations.

6 (Whereupon, at 4:30 p.m., the  
7 MEETING was adjourned.) \* \* \* \*

8 \*

9 (Whereupon, at 12:34 p.m., the  
10 PROCEEDINGS were continued.)

11 \* \* \* \* \*

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22



1 CERTIFICATE OF NOTARY PUBLIC

2 DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA

3 I, Carleton J. Anderson, III, notary  
4 public in and for the District of Columbia, do  
5 hereby certify that the forgoing PROCEEDING was  
6 duly recorded and thereafter reduced to print under  
7 my direction; that the witnesses were sworn to tell  
8 the truth under penalty of perjury; that said  
9 transcript is a true record of the testimony given  
10 by witnesses; that I am neither counsel for,  
11 related to, nor employed by any of the parties to  
12 the action in which this proceeding was called;  
13 and, furthermore, that I am not a relative or  
14 employee of any attorney or counsel employed by the  
15 parties hereto, nor financially or otherwise  
16 interested in the outcome of this action.

17

18

19 (Signature and Seal on File)

20 -----

21 Notary Public, in and for the District of Columbia

22 My Commission Expires: March 31, 2021

